

TRANSACTIONS  
OF THE  
WOOLHOPE  
NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB  
HEREFORDSHIRE

"HOPE ON"



"HOPE EVER"

ESTABLISHED 1851

VOLUME 56

2008

Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club 2009

©2009

All contributions to *The Woolhope Transactions* are COPYRIGHT. None of them may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise without the prior permission of the writers. Applications to reproduce contributions, in whole or in part, should be addressed, in the first instance, to the current editor: Mrs. R. A. Lowe, Charlton, Goodrich, Ross-on-Wye, Herefordshire, HR9 6JF.

The Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club is not responsible for any statement made, or opinion expressed, in these *Transactions*; the authors alone are responsible for their own papers and reports.

Registered Charity No. 521000

website: [www.woolhopeclub.org.uk](http://www.woolhopeclub.org.uk)

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>
List of Officers .....	1
Obituary, Roy Perry .....	2
Proceedings, 2008 .....	3
Accounts, 2007 .....	11
Accounts, 2008 .....	12
Biographical Details of Contributors .....	13
South-west Herefordshire: Post-Ice Age Landscape and Settlement Features <i>by George Charnock</i> .....	15
The landscape and settlement features of the Olchon and Golden Valleys are combined with evidence from recent pipeline excavations to describe a post-Ice Age glacial lake system and its legacy.	
The King’s Acre Lime: extra light on the early history of Hereford <i>by David Whitehead</i> .....	31
The historical significance of a tree and a small roadside piece of land near Hereford is investigated, which throws light on Hereford before and after the Norman incursion.	
‘Mr. Droffnore, the Celebrated Traveller’ and his influence on Mechanics’ Institutes in Herefordshire <i>by John C. Eisel</i> .....	37
The story of an eccentric but well-respected man, combined with an extensive history of the mechanics’ institute movement in Herefordshire.	
Long or round?: evaluation programme and results at the Neolithic chambered monument of Arthur’s Stone, Herefordshire <i>by George Nash</i> .....	59
Arthur’s Stone is one of Herefordshire’s best known ancient monuments. This investigation was undertaken to compare it with others locally and decide on its original form.	
Chapel Farm, Deerfold, Herefordshire: a re-appraisal: part 1 <i>by Duncan James</i> .....	73
A detailed comparison of the architectural features of Chapel Farm with some other well-known buildings leads to some conclusions about their provenance. The second part of this article will investigate the historical context of the founding of the chapel.	
Upmouths, cruckles and gilylins: notes on Wye fisheries between Ross and Monmouth <i>by Rosalind Lowe</i> .....	99
The users of the Wye have often come to blows, both physically and in the law courts. The documents produced in these cases provide a rich source of information about fisheries on this stretch of the river.	
Some notes on the sources of decoration in 16th and 17th century vernacular wall painting <i>by Michael Harrison</i> .....	111
Some additional information on local vernacular wall-paintings and their symbolism.	

Reports of Sectional Recorders

Archaeology, 2008 .....	114
Herefordshire Field-Names, 2008.....	132
Natural History Section, 2008.....	134
Ornithology, 2008 .....	147
Weather Statistics, 2008.....	153
Rules of the Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club .....	154
List of Presidents.....	156
List of Members .....	158
Index, 2008 .....	173

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS AND TABLES

## South-west Herefordshire: Post Ice Age Landscape and Settlement Features

Fig.	1	Locational map showing rivers draining to south-east	16
	2	U-shaped Olchon valley	18
	3	V-shaped Dulas valley	18
	4	Flat land at Vowchurch	18
	5	Flat land at Abbey Dore	18
	6	Shoreline feature on Vowchurch to Peterchurch road	21
	7	Shoreline feature at Poston Mill	21
	8	Shoreline feature crossed by the road at Bacton	22
	9	Map of the area showing locations	23
	10	'Portum Straddle'	24
	11	Chanstone mound	24
	12	Detail from Saxton's map of 1577	25
	13	The lower end of the Trench Royal	26
	14	A lake with a surface level of 380 feet above the OS datum	27
	15	Pipeline installation in progress at Vowchurch in 2007	28
	16	At the approach to Batcho from the Vowchurch direction the moraine is shown on the horizon	28
	17	Trench and glacial till	29
	18	Section showing old Cross Channel and Varve deposits	29

## The King's Acre lime

Fig.	1	The King's Acre lime today	32
	2	The King's Acre lime in 2006	33
	3	Isaac Taylor's 1754 map	34
	4	James Wathen's painting of the King's Acre lime 1786	35

## 'Mr. Droffnore, the Celebrated Traveller' and his influence on Mechanics' Institutes in Herefordshire

Fig.	1	List of supporters of the Hereford Mechanics' Institute 1840	39
	2	Title page of the printed version of Dean Merewether's inaugural address to the Hereford Mechanics' Institute	40
	3	Lithograph of 'George Egroeg Droffnore'	43
	4	North side of the Close c.1900 where the Hereford Mechanics' Institute had its reading room	49

## Evaluation at the Neolithic chambered monument of Arthur's Stone, Herefordshire

Fig.	1	The Black Mountains Group of Neolithic burial or ritual sites	60
	2	The chamber and passage of Arthur's Stone	61
	3	Plan of Tŷ Isaf, Breconshire	61

4	Early plan of Arthur's Stone with annotations (after Watkins 1928)	62
5	Mound shapes of Gwenvale and Pipton Long Cairn	64
6	Trench locations and hypothetical plan of the long mound	65
7	Plan and section of trench 4 showing extensive rubble deposit belonging to primary cairn	67
8	Plan showing the possible cairn preparation feature within the lower stratigraphy of trench 5	68
9	Undisturbed rubble cairn in trenches 4 and 5	68
10	Image of Trench 7 showing disturbed cairn	70

#### Chapel Farm, Deerfold, Herefordshire: part 1

Fig.	1	Locational map for Chapel Farm, Deerfold	74
	2	Chapel Farm - north elevation	75
	3	Chapel Farm - south elevation	76
	4	Chapel Farm - north elevation reconstructed	76
	5	Chapel Farm - the roof over bay 3	77
	6	Chapel Farm - cross frame 1	78
	7	Chapel Farm - cross frame 3	78
	8	Chapel Farm - cross frame 9	79
	9	Chapel Farm jowl post at cross frame 5	80
	10	Chapel Farm jowl post at east end, cross frame 9	80
	11	Crenellated cornice over the hall	80
	12	Moulding and stops on the ground floor at cross frame 3	80
	13	Chapel Farm - decorative wind bracing in the roof	81
	14	Chapel Farm - the west end doorway - east elevation	82
	15	Chapel Farm - the south door-way, west post	83
	16	Chapel Farm - 12th century window head from an earlier building	84
	17	The interior of Bryndraenog	85
	18	Swan House, Pembridge, the front elevation	86
	19	Swan House, Pembridge, the formerly arcaded truss over the hall	86
	20	Plan of Swan House and School View, Pembridge, showing the windbraces	87
	21	Drawing by W. W. Robinson of the roof of 5 Harley Court, Hereford	88
	22	Moulding profiles of Chapel Farm and Bryndraenog compared	92
Table	1	Comparison of features on the four buildings	90

#### Upmouths, cruckles and gillyns: notes on Wye fisheries between Ross and Monmouth

Fig.	1	Section 1 of Goodrich waters from Crow Brook to Welsh Bicknor	100
	2	The Wye from Three Counties Stone to New Weir	102
	3	The Wye from Lydbrook to the boundary of Ganarew and Dixton	103
	4	Looking upstream from the site of Bishopsweire towards the 'Seven Sisters' rocks	104
	5	Coracle being carried	108
	6	Coracle fisherman with larger punt	108

Archaeology, 2008

Fig.	1	Hergest Ridge, cairn A	115
	2	Hergest Ridge, cairn B	115
	3	Pattern-welded late Saxon sword found in Hereford Cathedral close	116
	4	Excavation on the Roman road at Bishopstone	117
	5	The decayed central capital on the solar arch at Goodrich castle	118
	6	The replaced capital	118
	7	Reverse of the Charles I shilling, Castle Green, Hereford	119
	8	Horn toggle found during excavations at Castle Green, Hereford	119
	9	Geophysical survey of land off the Roman road at Hereford	119
	10	Location plan of excavations at Rotherwas	121
	11	Rotherwas: prehistoric platform cut by drain	121
	12	Reconstruction of the penstock and wheel at Mortimer's Cross mill	122
	13	One of the Bronze Age ring ditches at Wellington Quarry, Moreton-on-Lugg	125

Natural History, 2008

Fig.	1	Dormouse, Whitman's Hill	146
------	---	--------------------------	-----



# List of Officers

2008/09

<i>President</i>	Mr. D. A. WHITEHEAD
<i>Vice-presidents:</i>	Mr. G. CHARNOCK, Dr. J. C. EISEL, Dr. P. A. OLVER, Mr. J. G. HILLABY
<i>Central Committee:</i>	Mr. C. E. ATTFIELD, Miss J. R. JONSON, Mr. G. REES, Mrs. R. E. RICHARDSON ( <i>to retire 2009</i> ); Mr. A. BOUCHER, Mr. D. LOVELACE, Mrs. J. E. O'DONNELL, Mrs. R. E. SKELTON ( <i>to retire 2010</i> ).Mr. J. G. CALDERBANK, Dr. D. FOXTON, Mrs. M. JENKINS, Mr. B. S. SMITH ( <i>to retire 2011</i> );
<i>Hon. Secretary</i>	Mr. J. W. TONKIN
<i>Hon. Assistant Secretary-Treasurer</i>	Mrs. M. TONKIN
<i>Hon. Treasurer</i>	Mr. S. C. COOPER
<i>Hon. Auditor</i>	Mr. D. HAIGH
<i>Hon. Librarians</i>	Miss J. R. JONSON, Mr. G. REES
<i>Hon. Field-Secretary</i>	Mrs. B. H. HARDING
<i>Hon. Editor</i>	Mrs. R. A. LOWE

## SECTIONAL RECORDERS

<i>Archaeology</i>	Mr. R. SHOESMITH
<i>Botany</i>	Mrs. S. THOMSON
<i>Buildings</i>	Mr. J. W. TONKIN
<i>Geology</i>	Mrs. M. JENKINS
<i>Herefordshire Field-Names</i>	Mr. B. S. SMITH
<i>Industrial Archaeology</i>	Dr. J. van LAUN
<i>Medieval Settlements</i>	Mrs. R. E. SKELTON
<i>Mammals and Ornithology</i>	Mrs. B. H. HARDING

<i>Address of Hon. Secretary:</i>	<i>Address of Hon. Asst. Secretary:</i>	<i>Address of Hon. Editor:</i>
Mr. J. W. TONKIN Chy an Whyloryon Wigmore Leominster HR6 9UD	Mrs. M. TONKIN Chy an Whyloryon Wigmore Leominster HR6 9UD	Mrs. R. A. LOWE Charlton Goodrich Ross-on-Wye HR9 6JF

Articles intended for inclusion in future issues of the Woolhope Club *Transactions* should be submitted to the editor: Mrs. R. A. Lowe, Charlton, Goodrich, Ross-on-Wye, Herefordshire, HR9 6JF. Please request a copy of *Notes for Contributors to the Transactions* or see the website: [woolhopeclub.org.uk](http://woolhopeclub.org.uk).

# Obituary

ROY PERRY  
1925 to 2008



Roy and his wife became members of the Club in 1964 and both became committee members. He was on the committee from 1968 to 2002. He was installed as President of the Club for 1975-76 and again for 1988-89, his Presidential addresses being 'An Introduction to the Houses of Pembrokeshire' and 'The Lodge at the Park Gate.'

He and his wife Vera, planned, reconnoitred and led four out-of-county week's visits based on colleges or universities: in 1984 to Carmarthen; 1985 to Chichester; 1987 to Newcastle-on-Tyne and 1989 to Silsoe. These involved a lot of time and work and the arrangements for local lecturers to address the Club on some evenings.

For many years he was the Club's 'lanternist' and as such attended almost every winter meeting held in the Woolhope Room and then, later, in the Shire Hall. He made the lectern which is still used, and the first public address system which has been replaced only recently. He did this with no expectation of praise or thanks and without any fuss or bother, enjoying doing it and giving his services to the Club, which is very grateful to him for all this work. This was typical of the man who was always willing to help anyone when needed. Vera was always there in the background helping and backing him.

They were both members of the Old Buildings Recording Group which I ran for many years for Birmingham University Extramural Department, and on one occasion Roy and Inett Homes, another ex-president, and I were invited to Birmingham to do a day school for them and we went over and quite enjoyed the day.

Both were elected members of a national body, the Vernacular Architecture Group, and as such were valuable members of the Extramural Group for which I did lectures in the winter and led them on recording buildings all over the county in the summer.

They became personal friends from 1964 on. In 1977 when I was 'written-off', it was the Perrys who were very kind to Muriel and who visited and fetched me from the hospital at Smethwick. Roy was always available to help and will be missed by many people.

Jim Tonkin

# Proceedings, 2008

## SPRING MEETINGS

FIRST MEETING: 12 January 2008: Mr. G. Charnock, president, in the chair.

Mr. J. S. Kinross gave an illustrated talk on 'The churches on the Preedy Trail.' He explained that Mr. Roy Jones, the churchwarden, found a package of Victorian paintings on zinc plates in the roof at Little Dewchurch church. These were part of the reredos which was taken down in the 1970s. A grant was obtained for their restoration, and this led to research about the panels and whether there were similar examples.

The panels were the work of Frederick Preedy. He was born in 1820 at Offenham near Evesham, the third son of William Preedy, a clothier. He trained as an architect. About 1849 he had a practice in Foregate Street, Worcester. In 1860 he moved to London and took over the studio of his friend George Hedgeland, a stained glass maker who went to Australia. In 1884 he retired to Croydon and in 1898 died of influenza, and was buried at Foxham in Wiltshire.

In his work he combined architecture and stained glass. He was influenced by his acquaintances Butterfield, Pugin, Street and Teulon. Every piece of stained glass was coloured. His designs comprised animals and flowers and he used a variety of greens. A white rose seems to be his trademark.

His work can be found world-wide e.g. in Bermuda cathedral and Newfoundland. He designed new churches and was responsible for major restorations, new chancels and naves and many additions. He also designed thirteen new schools of which six were church schools.

Mr. Kinross illustrated his talk with slides taken and shown by Peter Mitchell. These included the two restored panels at Little Dewchurch; the blue lurcher depicted at How Caple; the reredos of Hollybush; the reredos at Stretton Grandison; the east window at Storridge; the east window at Cotheridge and the Jacob window at Whitbourne.

To comply with conditions laid down in the restoration grant, a leaflet has been printed to help members of the public to visit and view Preedy's work

SECOND MEETING: 2 February 2008: Mr. G. Charnock, president, in the chair.

Mr. D. James gave an illustrated talk on 'The Timber-framed buildings of Weobley.' He referred to the RCHM inventory of buildings in Weobley published in the 1930s, and reports of individual buildings in Weobley visited by Mr. Tonkin over the last ten years. Weobley and District History Society has obtained funding to study the castle site and the surrounding buildings. This third project was to select three buildings for dating by dendro-chronology to be carried out by Dr. Ian Tyers. Samples of high quality timber with at least 100 tree-rings of sapwood were essential to provide good results. Fourteen buildings were examined to select three which have given the following results. Marlbrook House: the hall 1494 and the cross-wing 1441; a cottage and shop at the top of Broad Street 1461-79; a corner post at Unicorn House which is a Wealden-type building 1431-50. In all some fifty buildings were inspected.

Mr. James illustrated his talk with numerous slides of buildings pointing out their features. These included The Throne; The Manor House, Bell Square; Davies Farm; The Corner House Studio; The Stawne; The Cwm; The Red Lion and The Gables. Using modern technology he was able to analyse the buildings and indicate probable changes and alterations over the centuries.

THIRD MEETING: 1 March 2008: Mr. G. Charnock, president, in the chair.

Following his talk to the Club in 2005 on 'Early Herefordshire Field-Names,' in which he spoke about medieval names relating to arable fields, Mr. Freeman presented a paper entitled 'Early Herefordshire Field-Names — Part 2,' in which he turned to medieval names connected with meadow and pasture. As he could not attend due to damage to his house from overnight storms, his talk was e-mailed to Mr. George Charnock who kindly read it.

The period covered was, as before, mainly between the late 12th century and 1500. Ancient meadows, 'Lammas meadows', were a feature of flood-plains such as that of the Lugg, famous Herefordshire examples being Lugg Meadow near Hereford (probably originally called *Walney*, 'well-watered land (meadow) near a spring'), and Volka Meadow near Leominster ('meadow of the folk'). The most frequent element used in meadow-names was Old English *mæd* (Middle English *mede* or *medwe*), but other terms were also found, such as Old English *eg*, *harnrn*, *leah* and *halh* (appearing usually as *-ey(e)* or *-ei(e)*, *-ham* or *-horn*, *-ley* and *-hale* or *-hall* respectively). As for non-meadow grassland, there was no single element to describe it unambiguously, the nearest equivalent to 'meadow' being Old English *læs*, Middle English *lese* or *leswe* 'leasow.'

Old and Middle English *grene* 'green' was also sometimes an indicator. Another means of identifying grassland in field-names was to look for names of animals which are likely to have been kept there—cattle, sheep, goats and horses. There were, however, difficulties in attempting to identify land-use from field-name elements, as the meaning of elements could vary geographically and over time, and there were well-documented cases of changes in land-use failing to be reflected in a change of name. *Horscrofl* 'horse-enclosure' was already the name of an arable field in Eastnor in the 13th century. Field-names could only be used legitimately as evidence of the conditions that prevailed at the time they were first given.

SPRING ANNUAL MEETING: 29 March 2008: Mr. G. Charnock, president, in the chair.

The assistant secretary reported that the club now had 773 members.

The president, Mr. Charnock, in reviewing the activities of the Club during the year referred to the work of the three sections and the visit to Germany. The winter lectures had covered a variety of subjects; the editor had produced two *Transactions* and Dr. Eisel two newsletters. He thanked the officers and committee for their support, especially the librarians, the field secretary, the secretaries and the lanternists.

He gave his address 'South-west Herefordshire, its post Ice Age landscape and Settlement Features' which is printed in these *Transactions*.

He installed Mr. D. A. Whitehead M.A., F.S.A. as president for 2008-9, who thanked members for the honour of being elected the Club's president for the second time.

## FIELD MEETINGS

### FIRST MEETING: ABBEY CWMHIR

The first field meeting of 2008 was held in the Abbey Cwmhir area on Saturday, 31 May 2008, led by the President and Mr. & Mrs. Tonkin. Members travelled *via* Leominster and after stopping for coffee at the Red Lion at Llanfihangel Nantmelin proceeded to Llananno church to view the 15th century screen. The church alongside the river Ithon was rebuilt by David Walker of Liverpool in 1876-7, but the screen was preserved and is now the best example, reasonably intact, of the Newton school of screen carvers. There is also a box-pew dated 1681 and a 15th-century octagonal font.

The next visit was to the ruins of the Cistercian abbey of Abbey Cwmhir, which was refounded in 1176 on the present site. It is the largest and one of the most remote in Wales. It was mostly dismantled at the Dissolution. The nave is 242 ft. (73.7 m.) long. Five arches from the abbey church were removed to Llanidloes church in 1542. In 1988, 1997 and 2000 surveys and consolidation work took place. During the 1988 survey it was shown that the principal stone is a hard grey fine-grained quartzite which is found in the area.

The afternoon, including a picnic lunch, a tour of the house and tea was spent at Abbey Cwmhir Hall. Having passed through the Fowler, Hodges and Hastings families, in 1824 Thomas Wilson bought the bankrupt estate. In 1833 he built the first Elizabethan-style hall. In 1837, when he emigrated to Australia, Francis Phillips purchased the estate and his son extended the Hall in 1867, and the snooker room was added in 1894. The present owners, Mr. and Mrs. Humpherson, bought it in 1997 and have restored it to Victorian Gothic splendour.

Members were guided around all 52 rooms in two groups. All the rooms contain their original features and are filled with the results of a lifetime's collecting. The 12 acres of gardens have also been restored and include a 1.5 acre walled garden, a lake, a waterfall as well as lawns, roses and rhododendrons.

On the return journey a stop was made at Penybont common for a short business meeting. Hereford was reached at 7.15 pm.

## SECOND MEETING: THE PREEDY TRAIL

The second field meeting of 2008 was held on 26 June, when the President, David Whitehead, and Mr. John Kinross led members on the Preedy Trail. This followed on from his talk to the Club earlier in the year about the Victorian architect Frederick Preedy, who unusually both designed and made stained glass. Many of his windows show pieces of architecture, and his shades of blue, magenta and purple together with white set off his brilliant reds, olive and emerald green.

Our first stop was at St. David's church, Little Dewchurch, where the nave and chancel were rebuilt by Preedy with the east and two chancel side windows particularly good examples of his glass work. The reredos was also a Preedy design and the two previously removed side panels were restored and re-installed in 2007.

After coffee at How Caple Court, the church of St. Mary & St. Andrew was visited with its one Preedy window in the St. Gregory chapel. The Jacobean screen is unusual and believed to have been designed by Grinling Gibbons. Even more extraordinary is the recently restored, 16th-century diptych from southern Germany, containing four separate panels each of which can be rotated.

The church of St. Lawrence, Stretton Grandison, was next visited where Preedy restored the chancel and designed the east window also those in the sides of the south chancel and north nave.

After a picnic lunch at Brockhampton by Bromyard, the church of St. John the Baptist, Whitbourne was visited where the Preedy window is seen on the north side of the church. Recent renovations made for community use within the church were pointed out. The greatest treasure is the font—a fine example of Norman work.

Our last stop was to the church of St. John the Evangelist, Storridge, designed by Preedy and based on the 13th-century building. The east window was one of his first commissions and regarded as one of his best.

The day concluded with a typically sumptuous W.I. Tea at Storridge Village Hall.

### THIRD MEETING: CHEPSTOW and CAERWENT

The third field meeting of 2008 was a visit to the Chepstow and Caerwent areas, organised and led by Dr. and Mrs. J. C. Eisel. Members travelled *via* Ross and stopped at the Old Station at Tintern for coffee and Welsh cakes. Here were seen the signal box and two Great Western coaches now used for exhibitions and sales.

At Chepstow some visited the castle which dates from 1067 and is one of the first to be constructed of stone. It has been altered at different periods when towers, gatehouse and barbicans were added. It continued in use until 1690. Others visited the museum which tells the history of Chepstow and the church which has a Norman nave and considerable repairs after the collapse of the tower in 1701.

The first visit of the afternoon was to the Grade 1 listed gardens at Dewstow. In 1893 Henry Oakley, a wealthy bachelor, purchased the Dewstow estate and added a unique garden employing Pulham and son, London landscapers. After his death in 1940 the garden was filled in and used as pasture. In 2000 the land was bought by the Harris family. Evidence of the garden was discovered and although the records of the Oakley and Pulham families have been destroyed, the garden has been restored. There is an intricately-landscaped network of rock gardens, water features and grottoes. It covers several acres.

The final visit was to Caerwent, where the party were taken around the ruins of the Roman town by a member of CADW. In 74 A.D. the Romans defeated the Silures. Soon after they built Isca Silurium (Caerleon) and also Venta Silurium (now Caerwent) as a civil town. It remained as an important centre of a major road system. Walking around the site he pointed out the town walls and various buildings.

At the church, dedicated to St. Stephen and St. Tathen, Roman artefacts such as lintels and carvings have been built into the south aisle. Near the organ is a fragment of a Roman mosaic which was found in excavations in 1907-9. In the porch is a large inscribed stone, which was on the pedestal of a statue to Claudius Paulinus who became governor of Britain in 219-20. Another stone is a small altar of yellow sandstone with an inscription to the god Mars. In the visitor centre members were shown a short video of the site. This was followed by tea and biscuits.

As the visit was slightly behind schedule, the minutes of the two previous field meetings were taken as read. Hereford was reached at 6.30 pm.

### FOURTH MEETING: VETERAN TREES

On 20 August 2008, Mr. David Whitehead, the President, reintroduced 35 club members to an earlier activity of the Woolhoppers—identifying and recording veteran trees. The first stop of the coach was at King's Acre where members admired the much-pollarded lime (*Tilia cordata*), which is noticed on Taylor's plan of the county of 1754. It marks the site of one of the inquisitions, held along the boundary of the Liberty of Hereford. The tree measures about 15ft. (4.5m.) in diameter at the base and is probably 3 to 400 years old, the replacement of earlier trees, probably dating back to the late 8th century.

Morning coffee was taken at the Portway Inn, a mile from the Monnington Walk. This avenue of pines and yews had been noticed by the Club on several occasions and, on the basis of a tree ring count, was thought to date from the early 17th century. However, Mr. Whitehead believed it should be dated a little later, as it reflected the obdurate royalism of the Tomkins family of Monnington Court. The Scots pines were symbols of the Stuarts, whilst the yews represented longevity. So it reflected a clandestine compliment to the exiled royal family and

thus was probably set out during the Commonwealth period (1650s). Its function was a gallop or ride, rather than a walk. Members measured several trees, some 200m. from Monnington Court, among them was a large Maritime Pine (*Pinus pinaster*), which was 10ft. 1in. (3m.) in girth, and thus compared well with the recently deceased champion *pinaster* at Holme Lacy.

The Club's oak in Moccas Park was visited next. When measured at a little below five feet, it was found to be 26ft. 8½in. (8m.) in girth, slightly less than the Hatfield & Taylor measurements of 1997. Members noted that the dieback on the crown of the tree was now very evident when compared with earlier photographs.

Lunch was taken at Hay-on-Wye and by the time the coach reached the Eardisley Oak at Hurstway Common it was raining hard. The Club had last measured the tree in 1935 when it was found to be 29ft. 2½in. or nearly 9m. It was now 30ft. 2in. and quite hollow. Several members were able to stand in the interior.

The rain persisted at The Whittern where several notable exotics, referred to in the *Gardeners' Chronicle* of 1892, still flourish. The present owner, Mrs. J. Hilditch, had invited the Club to measure these trees but a quick dash around the shrubberies was all that the weather permitted. The President stressed the importance of recording and measuring exotic veterans, which were generally ignored by purists.

Tea was taken at the Baternan Arms, Shobdon and as the members had now dried out, the final visit to the Easthampton Oak was abandoned. The President revealed that this famous tree had been reduced to a stump, having lost all of its crown when it was in full leaf, as a result of unseasonable winds in 2007-8. The great limbs were still scattered around its 33 feet (1996) trunk. Its demise emphasised the urgent need to identify and catalogue the veteran trees of the county, so that in the case of unbalanced trees, like the Easthampton Oak, remedial pruning could take place. However, notwithstanding its trauma, this champion of champions was sprouting merrily and with such vigorous growth would soon be putting on extra inches.

#### FIFTH MEETING: GOLDEN VALLEY and LLANTHONY

This field meeting was held on 4 September 2008, and was a follow-up to Mr. Charnock's presidential address on 'The post-glacial landscape of south-west Herefordshire and its effects on the settlement pattern.' Twenty-eight members travelled in two mini-buses used because of the narrow lanes.

The first stop was at GR SO 389 359 to examine the glacial moraine which today separates the Golden Valley from its previous route down what is now known as the Grey Valley. As a result of an examination of excavated materials from the works for the gas pipeline laid in 2007, it has been possible to confirm that this is indeed a moraine. Mr. Charnock pointed out the various features of this landscape.

Next visited was Arthur's Stone, a late-Neolithic burial mound situated on the ridge above Dorstone. In the 1950s two Club members, Gavin Robinson and A. E. Brown, discovered flint flakes in two fields on the opposite side of the road. (Arthur's Stone surface finds are recorded in the *Transactions* for 1961, p.80). After coffee at the Pandy Inn the geologists present examined three specimens of rock picked up at the first stop. One was an unusual conglomerate from an unknown source.

A brief stop was made to view the standing stone of Dore from which Dorstone possibly takes its name. Two more stones stand on higher ground to the west. The next eleven miles led along a single-track road with passing places over the Gospel Pass to Llanthony. It is said that the priory here was founded by 1106 by William de Lacy who had lands in the lordship of

Ewyas Lacy. Robert de Betun, one of the priors, became bishop of Hereford. He gave the monks lands at Canon Frome and at Gloucester where they founded a second priory. A tour of the ruins had to be curtailed because of heavy rain.

Next visited was Clodock church, where members viewed the two engraved slate wall-plates which tell the story of a dispute between the vicar and his churchwardens regarding the vicarial tithes. In 1805 a court case ruled that the vicar was entitled to a money payment *in lieu* of the tithes in kind. The wall-plates cost £14. 0s. 0d.

The final stop was at Black Daren car park where, looking at the rocky face of Black Daren, Mr. Charnock explained in detail two separate geological events. The first commenced over 300 millions years ago ending in the formation of the Black Mountains. The second took place during the last Ice Age when the area was covered with an ice cap. The climate warmed, and when the ice finally melted the Black Daren as seen today was formed. This feature is known as an 'armchair corrie' and differs from a true glacial corrie as found in the mountainous areas of Wales and Scotland.

The party travelled *via* Longtown and Michaelchurch Escley to Vowchurch village hall, where a good tea provided by the Newton St. Margarets Women's Guild was very welcome.

#### AUTUMN MEETINGS

FIRST MEETING: 4 October 2008: Mr. D. Whitehead, president, in the chair.

The speaker at this meeting was Dr. Keith Ray, a Club member and the County Archaeologist. He gave a talk on 'Recent Archaeological Discoveries in Herefordshire.' He said that the county employed twelve archaeologists, and that during the past five years over £1 million had been raised in grant aid in addition to money from developers. For development work their task was to negotiate with the developers, brief the contract archaeologists and carry out a watching brief on the work being done. He paid tribute to the work done by the Club especially the Millennium air survey.

During the last three years a lot of Neolithic finds have been made, and full details of these will be published later. They include a small henge monument at Stapleton, the first to be found in Herefordshire; a fourth century BC. ditch above Bodenham; a beaker-period house c.2200-2000 BC which is the first to be found in the West Midlands, and the extraordinary couple of sites at Rotherwas, including the serpentine shape which so far has no parallels elsewhere. There is also the work at Credenhill hillfort, which dates from the Iron Age and Roman periods; the Neolithic Rowe Ditch at Pembridge; the wooden coffin at Stretton Grandison found as a result of the Welsh Water pipelines excavations; Roman material at the Prospect in Ross; evidence of at least ten farmsteads from the Iron Age onwards; the Roman road at Blakemere and evidence of the remains of feasts at funerary cremation burials.

SECOND MEETING: 25 October 2008: Mr. D. Whitehead, president, in the chair.

This was the 46th F. C. Morgan lecture, given by Dr. Allan Peacey on 'Clay tobacco pipe production at Pipe Aston.' He explained that he had been directing excavations on clay tobacco pipe production in the parish of Aston in north Herefordshire for ten years. Since parish boundary changes in 1884 the parish has been named Pipe Aston. Regular annual volunteers and local residents have been a great help. A number of sites have been excavated and thousands of pipe stems and bowls have been dug up. They are still being excavated and dated. The earliest date from the early 17th century onwards, but production had ceased by 1750.

Sites excavated included Juniper Dingle, Halfway House, Clover Field, Brook Lane, Yat's Field, Humpty Dumpty Field, Upper Aston Field and Roy's Orchard.

The average length of a pipe is 9½ inches. The stamps on them various designs of a wheel, a rose and crown, full names and initials. The stamp marked J. B. stands for 'John Brown' and T. P. stands for 'Thomas Perkins.' A rare find has been an Ottoman pipe from the eastern Mediterranean which dates from 1730-50. Another was a press-moulded, embossed pot, only one of five known in the world.

The local farmers have been very helpful in discovering the sites of the kilns used for the clay pipe production. The sites are scattered throughout the parish. Dr. Peacey's Pipe Aston search for the pipe makers has included the use of the tithe map, hearth tax, churchwardens' accounts, apprentice records and wills and inventories. The excavations are continuing.

THIRD MEETING: 15 November 2008: Mr. D. Whitehead, president, in the chair.

Dr. Kathryn Davies, a Club member, gave a talk on 'Vernacular Wall Paintings in Herefordshire 1550-1650.' Dr. Davies is a consultant with English Heritage. She based her talk on her recent book *ARTISAN ART Vernacular Wall Paintings in the Welsh Marches* which was grant-aided by the Club's G. W. Smith fund.

Her aim was to discover what the wall paintings tell us. She said there were five types: decorative being the most common; figurative depicting religious themes; architectural motifs; texts and heraldry. Very few were dated and often they are badly faded and worn. They are coloured designs using simple, cheap pigments and executed by local craftsmen using simple techniques. They exist in the homes of ordinary people and many have been discovered and saved during restoration work. Dr. Davies suggested that they were intended to impress neighbours and show the social and cultural aspects of local people.

She illustrated her talk with coloured slides including: Geddes or Giddis at Goodrich; The Black Lion in Hereford; Ledbury Town Council offices; Swanstone Court, Dilwyn; Michaelchurch Court and Brookend Street, Ross. Full details of these are in her book.

WINTER ANNUAL MEETING: 29 November 2008: Mr. Whitehead, president, in the chair.

Mr. Alan Stoyel, a Club member, gave a talk on 'Some watermills of Herefordshire.' He referred to mills all over the county, and explained the different types and how they functioned.

Excavations at Wellington have uncovered the remains of a mill dating from c.700 AD. In 2004 during excavations at Llangua remains were dated by dendrochronology to c.1400 AD. Mills along the rivers have often been replaced, and so the oldest one known to survive is that at Eastnor, 1820. Mortimer's Cross mill constructed by Miles of Leominster is the only working mill in the county.

Upper Mill, Rowstone was driven by an overshot wheel. Clodock Mill by Miles of Leominster has an undershot wheel, which is less common. Hergest Mill in Kington has two wheels, and the mill at Lugg Bridge had at least three wheels. Oak and fruitwood was originally used for the wheels, but iron replaced these from 1870 onwards. The millstones used for grinding needed to be replaced frequently. At Arrow Mill there is a clover mill used for releasing the seeds for replanting. There were also fulling mills, saw mills, paper mills and farm mills at the Court of Noke and The Leen. Mr. Stoyel will lead a visit to some of these mills as part of the summer 2009 programme.

**Note: The 2008 Accounts following are due for approval at the Winter Annual Meeting.**







## Biographical Details of Contributors

Details for John C. Eisel appeared in the 2005 *Transactions* and for Roz Lowe in 2007.

### **George Charnock**

George was born and bred in a Yorkshire moorland village and attended the village schools through the war years when there was little opportunity for further education. Leaving school at the age of 15 he started an apprenticeship as a Design Draughtsman with the HMV Company. After national service with the RAF which he enjoyed as an Air Radar Fitter he returned to work in various design offices. In the late 1950s he joined a major international foods and pharmaceutical company where he worked mainly on the design, construction and commissioning of overseas plants. In 1971 he returned to England and came to live in Herefordshire. For 25 years he was an engineering and estate manager in the Health Service. He joined the Woolhope Club in the early 1970s and has served on the central committee for many years. He was President of the Club in 1988 and again in 2008. Since retirement he has followed his interest in the local history of Ewyas Lacy.

### **David Whitehead**

David Whitehead came to Herefordshire from the Midlands in 1970 when he was appointed lecturer in History at Hereford College of Education. Six years later he became Head of History at Hereford Sixth Form College, where he is still employed as a part-time tutor in Medieval History. His interests in West Midland history were stimulated by the Warwickshire historian Philip Styles, who supervised his Birmingham M.A. thesis on Georgian Worcester in the early 1970s. He has written and lectured extensively on architectural history both in Worcestershire and Herefordshire but in middle age his scholarly inclinations modulated towards garden history and the wider man-made landscape. In 2001 he published a *Survey of Historic Parks and Gardens in Herefordshire* and until recently was the joint co-ordinator of the Certificate and Diploma of HE in Garden History offered by the University of Birmingham. During the 80s and 90s he was also a part-time tutor for the Open University, teaching 16th- and 17th-century history. He is a fellow of the Society of Antiquaries and a member of many historical and environmental groups. Regarding the study and teaching of history in Herefordshire as a privileged activity, he has spent a good deal of his time trying to defend both the fabric and other vestiges of the past, not least as Hon. Secretary of the Hereford Civic Trust/Society between 1973 and 2003.

**George Nash** is a part-time lecturer and visiting fellow at the Department of Archaeology and Anthropology, University of Bristol, visiting professor at the Spiru Haret University, Bucharest, and senior researcher at the Museum of Prehistoric Art in Mação, Portugal. George has been a professional archaeologist for the past 20 years and has undertaken extensive fieldwork on prehistoric rock-art and mobility art in Denmark, Indonesia, Norway, Spain and Sweden. From 1994-7 he directed excavations at the La Hougue Bie passage grave on Jersey and has directed excavations at Westminster Hall, London. He has written and edited many books on prehistoric art and monumentality. He is currently involved in four major rock-art recording and interpretation projects in Penang, the Valcamonica in northern Italy (looking at Iron Age house carvings). He is co-director of the *Anglesey Rock-art Project* and will be

coordinating and directing a rock-art landscape project in Staffordshire. He has written and presented five programmes on European rock-art and contemporary graffiti for Radio 4. George is currently working on a landscape assessment within the eastern sector of Rhossili Down, and representative rock-art in the Channel Islands. In 2010 he will be directing an excavation of a gallery grave in Dalancey Park, north of St Peter Port, Guernsey.

**Duncan James**

Duncan James lives on the Welsh border near Presteigne. He has worked on the design and manufacture of jewellery for many years but for more than a decade has been recording and analysing vernacular buildings in Herefordshire and the surrounding counties, establishing a substantial archive on the subject. In the past he has made a detailed study of the history of bronze statue casting, and was for some years a visiting lecturer in sculpture at Stowe School. More recently, he has delivered talks to many local groups on the subject of historic buildings, including courses of WEA lectures. In partnership with his wife, Alison, he now runs a consultancy for historic buildings research, specialising in timber-framed structures. He has recently completed an analysis of fifty buildings in central Bromyard.

# Presidential Address 2008

## South-west Herefordshire: Post-Ice Age Landscape and Settlement Features

By GEORGE CHARNOCK

**W**e are very fortunate to live in a very attractive part of the country, Herefordshire being one of the few parts of England that is still relatively unspoilt. As we travel around the county we see what is in fact a man-made landscape. Villages, farmsteads, fields and hedges are all man-made features introduced mainly over the last 2000 years. One has to make conscious effort to imagine what the countryside might have been like before it developed and the stages and degrees by which it changed. This is what I am going to try to do, using as my exemplar south-west Herefordshire, the part with which I am most familiar, but many of my observations could be relevant to the wider county.

*The periods I will discuss are prehistoric, that is before documentary records. Much of the evidence is circumstantial. My views are from observation and personal interpretation. Many of my statements should be qualified by terms such as: 'probably', 'possible', 'likely', etc. I ask you to hold a set of such phrases and put them in where you will!*

### **LAND DRAINAGE**

The biggest single work by which man changed our landscape was the undertaking of land drainage. This was a very labour-intensive task requiring immense effort and organisational skills, mainly done between the 11th and 16th centuries. Sidney and Beatrice Webb, pioneers of local history, in their three-volume work on how English local government had evolved say, when introducing the administrative history of drainage:

*'It is difficult, in the twentieth century, to form any adequate conception of the extent to which the England of the Middle Ages was made up of huge, great and vast Fens and Marshes.'*

Here they were referring to the country at large and not just those infamous flat and low-lying areas such as the Fens, the Somerset levels, Holderness, Romney and other coastal areas.<sup>1</sup>

### **THE LANDSCAPE OF THE STUDY AREA**

The area that I have studied is south-west Herefordshire and a part of Gwent that was once Monmouthshire. I have lived in the foothills of the Black Mountains for over 40 years, and in my daily travels have become very familiar with the area.

### **Rivers**

Journeying in one's mind's eye fifteen miles in a south-westerly direction from Hereford, one crosses firstly part of the Herefordshire plain, then over a ridge of high ground and into the Golden Valley. Continuing onward one comes to the foothills of the Black Mountains cut by minor rivers before being met by the escarpment of the mountains themselves (Fig. 1).

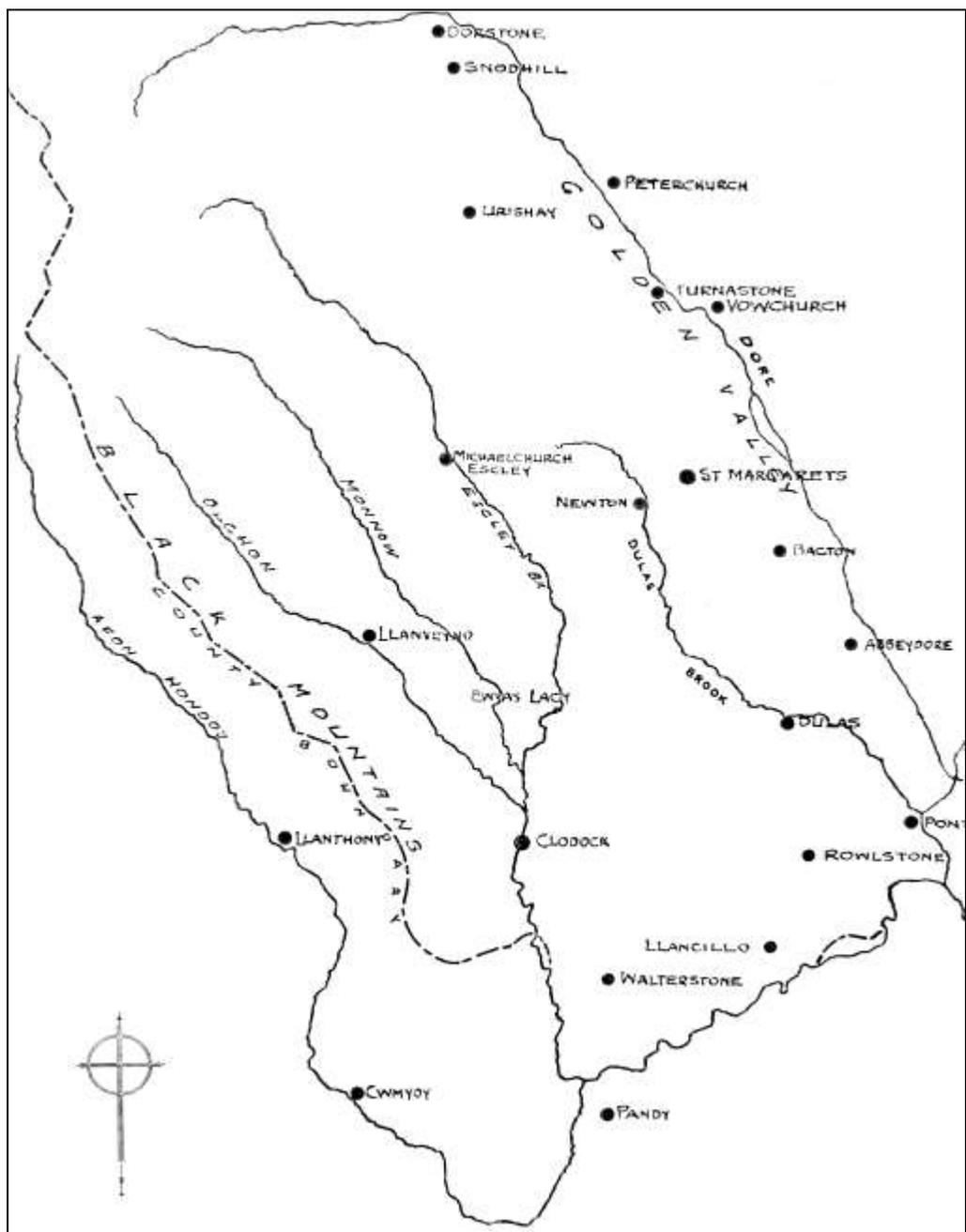


Figure 1. Locational map showing rivers draining to south-east. (Jack, *TWNFC* (1921))

On this side of the Black Mountains there are five river streams within Herefordshire, whilst immediately beyond the Welsh Border is another. All the streams generally flow from north-west to south-east.

From the Hereford direction, the first river is the Dore, which rises above Dorstone and joins the Monnow below Pontrilas. The Dulas Brook is a tributary of the Dore, and rises in Newton St. Margarets. The Escley rises in Michaelchurch and flows down to join the Monnow at Longtown. The Monnow itself rises in Craswall and flows down through a long tortuous route to join the Wye at Monmouth town. The Olchon brook rises at the head of its valley and after about four miles joins the Monnow below Longtown. Just over the border the Honddu rises above Llanthony and after its initial south-east flow turns abruptly east before joining the Monnow at Allt-yr-Ynys and on to Llangua before resuming its south-east flow. Each river or stream has its own character based on the geomorphic conditions under which it was formed.

### **Glacial moraines**

Another very important landscape feature in the area is the glacial moraine. There are three: that at Llanvihangel is well documented; the other two, that at Corras in the valley of the Monnow and that which today separates the Golden Valley from its older course down the Grey Valley are, I believe, previously unreported. Moraines are formed by glaciers; they are large deposits of earth and stone known as glacial till and can completely block river valleys, forming great banks which may become dams to hold back water.

These three substantial moraines would have been formed about 12,000 years ago when the local ice caps of the last Ice Age were at their maximum thickness and their glaciers at their most vigorous state. I hold that these moraines impounded a system of interconnected lakes which had at their maximum a surface level at about 380 feet above the Ordnance Survey datum, which is generally indicated by the 400-foot contour line on older OS maps.

### **River and valley profiles**

In the area of interest three different typical valley cross sections can be observed:

#### ***The U-shaped valley***

This is the classical shape resulting from the action of a glacier. This can be seen in the Honddu and Olchon valleys (Fig. 2).

#### ***The V-shaped valley***

This is typical of a geologically 'young' river valley. Young rivers have an appreciable bed gradient and the resultant rapid currents are actively eroding their beds and transporting material downstream. Seen in the valleys of the Upper Monnow, Escley and the Dulas (Fig. 3).

#### ***The flat-bottomed valley***

This profile is seen in the Dore, the middle parts of the Monnow (Clodock to Grosmont) and the lower Honddu (Fig. 4).

My main interest is in the third of these, the flat-bottomed valleys. The flat bottoms are obviously alluvial in origin, with deposited water-borne solids. And the question to be examined is—are these alluvial deposits and the flat formations the result of river floodplains or from lake beds?



Figure 2. U-shaped Olchon valley



Figure 3. V-shaped Dulas valley



Figure 4. Flat land at Vowchurch



Figure 5. Flat land at Abbey Dore

**The different features of lakes and floodplains**

Both lakes and floodplains can produce alluvial deposits which develop into flat lands. They have however distinguishing features which need consideration.

A lake has a surface level and shore line. This level and the shore position will change over time as a lake dries out. The water surface is flat, but the depth can be variable and the bed not necessarily completely flat. A standing body of water such as a local lake requires something to hold it back. This can be a natural dam, a temporary blockage of ice or debris, or another body of water. Deposits brought into the lake tend to precipitate as soon as the water velocity reduces i.e. near the point of entry often giving a delta formation.

Floodplains are generally covered for a relatively short duration and alluvial deposits are small but repetitive. Floods are of differing intensity with only the lower lands being covered by the smaller floods, this gives a more effective levelling mechanism.

In many ways a lake is only a persistent floodplain. Lake beds and river floodplains are not mutually exclusive; indeed one could expect an exposed lake bed to later become a river floodplain. What is to be expected is however in both cases is a wet boggy and marshy aftermath.

Even in present times these flat lands are subject to flooding. Perhaps two or three times a decade, in particularly wet periods, water can lie up to two feet deep. Motorists are often caught out. Invariably after the floods there is recrimination against the 'Council' or land owners who have allowed the man-made drainage systems to become choked and inefficient. Often action will be taken to clear drainage, but only to suffer further neglect.

**Geological evidence of glacial action**

When a glacier advances in confined valleys there can be a sculpture action and rock faces become exposed. This is evident areas of North Wales, the Lake District and the Yorkshire Dales but is not to be found in our part of the country.

In flat country there is less to be seen, some erratics are transported and the bulldozer effect of the advancing ice pushing material forward give terminal deposits in the form of moraines. These moraines are largest at locations where there has been a stand-still of the glacier front. It is important to remember that it is only the terminal front which stands still, not the ice flow itself, thus flow continues and feeds material to the moraine.

Along the edges of glaciers where the flow of ice runs alongside hilly ground, peripheral rivers can flow. These often leave a trail of washed gravel and esker ridges, features later exploited by man as gravel workings.

It is important to realise that it is only the *final* retreat that leaves deposits and visual remains, earlier fluctuations and deposits having been obliterated by later action. There will be lots of water from the final melt stages causing extensive residual wet lands or lakes after the retreat. These residual wet lands will endure for very long periods forming flat lands in an otherwise hilly terrain. Lake beds or floodplains will gather further alluvial deposits adding to the levelling effect. The flat lands will exist as wet boggy or marsh areas for very long periods until natural drainage is established, or until man intervenes. The wet lands are not peculiar to Herefordshire; similar conditions extended over much of Britain.

**Man's interaction with glacial features**

Man's drainage of marsh or bog is a very labour intensive process and well beyond the capacity of a single family unit. The work requires organisation, direction, and capital. It is a

very slow process, with little change over long periods. The wet lands will form a major control factor in the settlement and use of the land.

How can we determine the probable extent of past lakebeds or floodplains? – What evidence is to be looked for? What settlement features are to be expected? The evidence must be sought by observation and the careful study of large scale maps.

**Roads:** Modern roads have had their present surfaces for perhaps almost 100 years. Before that they had a metal of broken stone and earlier still were the tracks and ways of ancient traffic routes. Their position will be historical and a record of man's early choice in avoiding or skirting the wettest of ground. The limited valley crossing points become important and will have gained strategic significance and can be the preferred sites for castles or fortifications.

Lakes can be expected to leave 'shoreline' features. A shoreline is a feature which exists at one particular level and is linear in its nature. It can be a terrace with an edge of local steepness, caused by water wave erosion, where the land dipped into the water. Where a later road crosses a lake bed it will have to climb up at the old shore line. Here the road can be expected to be sunken with no, or only slight, verges.

**Lake beds:** Neolithic, Bronze Age, Iron Age and sub-medieval sites of occupation are not to be expected in the wet areas. They would have had an inhospitable and probably an unsanitary and unhealthy setting. The sites for early churches and older buildings will be absent due to poor foundation characteristics. There will be a lack of convenient source of stone as a building material, because of an absence of stone quarries in the flat areas due to alluvial overlay. Springs as sources of fresh water will be absent.

The land in an undrained state will not support arable farming—crops will not grow with their roots in wet soil. The lands would have been of limited use for seasonal grazing. These lands would not support families and as such it would not be suitable for allocation under the feudal system which was based on land grants and obligations to the lord of the manor. They thus remained undeveloped until some time after the Norman occupation. The lands would have been 'waste', that is rendering no profit, for a long period. Wet areas form natural barriers or boundaries and can lead to the separate and contrasting development of facing valley sides. Areas of extensive flat lands occur at three places in south-west Herefordshire. The area around the lower Monnow valley, the areas around Pontrilas and the Golden Valley. I shall focus on the flat lands of the Golden Valley.

### **The Prehistoric evidence**

Early habitations are absent from the flat lands. There are some prehistoric sites but these are on the high ground.

The best known of the prehistoric monuments is the barrow called Arthur's Stone. This is located significantly not only on a high eastern ridge but also above the village of Dorstone, itself at the top of the valley which would have been the first to drain and become habitable. There was an Iron Age habitation site at Poston.<sup>2</sup> Here a promontory of high ground projects into the lower flat land.

Flint scatters are an indication of sites of early habitation. There is a particular problem in identifying their distribution. To be noticed in the first place requires an observant person with willing access to a reportable authority. One such local authority of the mid 20th century was R. S. Gavin Robinson, a landowner of Poston, who had a well known interest in such

matters. He identified several local sites, reported his findings in the Club's Transactions and made the telling comment that 'Flint scatters are generally not found below the 700 foot contour and invariably close to a marsh.' Sites have been identified around Arthur's Stone, on Stockley Hill, at Shegear, and on the Vagar Hill, all well away from the flat lands.<sup>3</sup> However, not all sites will have been identified and any on lower slopes could well have been covered by later deposits.

There are three ancient standing stones in the area, two are on the higher western hills at Wern Derris and Mynydd-brith and one in the valley bottom, but at a roadside position above Dorstone on what would have been drier ground at a much earlier period. The purpose of these stones is open to speculation. Their sites had some special significance, do they mark some old burial, are they mere stones marking ancient boundaries or way markers? Who knows? But they were erected by early occupiers of the area and are a sign of early habitation.

### Later evidence

It is very notable that the present-day roads along the valley of the Dore skirt the valley sides rather than the bottom. Below Bacton the road is on the west side and in the upper valley along the east. In each case the roads follow the raised edge of the flat lands. In the section from Vowchurch to Peterchurch the road is actually along a raised terrace with a pronounced fall along its left hand edge. I suggest that this is a shore line feature (Figs. 6 and 7).



Figure 6. Shoreline feature on Vowchurch to Peterchurch road



Figure 7. Shoreline feature at Poston Mill

The modern roads follow the course of much older tracks, themselves routed to avoid the lower flat lands that were unsuitable for traffic. It is also notable that the crossing from west to east is at Bacton on what was probably the site of a Roman Road crossing. The much more ancient route northwards from Ewyas Harold avoided the valley completely and followed the Ridgeway through the present Ewyas Harold Common and along *via* St. Margarets, the Vagar Hill, and on to the river crossing at Clifford.

There is a second valley crossing point lower down at Abbey Dore. This route was probably engineered by the monks of the abbey to give a connection to their grange beyond Gilbert's Hill.

The road from Kingstone to Vowchurch goes over the Batcho Pass. As it climbs to the Batcho it is an obviously much-engineered road. Falling from the Batcho it avoids the old

settlement of Monnington and crosses the flatter lands which were owned by the Guy's Hospital Estates and earlier by the Bridges and Chandos families. When this road was being 'improved' in the mid 18th century, the local magistrate and trustee of the turnpike trust, Mr. William Wood of Whitehouse, campaigned vigorously and tried to have the route diverted via Monnington and the minor Holsty Pass because of the notorious condition of the ground which he alleged was impassable to wheeled traffic throughout winter.<sup>4</sup> This much older access to the Golden Valley was known as 'Portum Straddle' which interprets as the 'Gateway to the Straddle Valley.'



Figure 8. Shoreline feature crossed by the road at Bacton (Grid ref. SO 375 373)

'Shoreline' features can be seen particularly along the western side of the road from Vowchurch to Peterchurch and also at Bacton. Where minor roads and tracks climb out of the flat lands they are locally steep, sunken, and without significant verges (Fig. 8).

Stone quarries whilst frequent on the high ground are completely absent on the flat lands. The over burden of alluvial deposits make them impracticable.

The church at Peterchurch is again located at that elevation of 400 feet whilst that at Bacton is away from any centre of the parish but perched on an eminence again at an elevation of just over 400 feet. Both these church sites are old and probably date from pre-Norman times. In the Monnow valley, Clodock church is again at the 400 foot level.

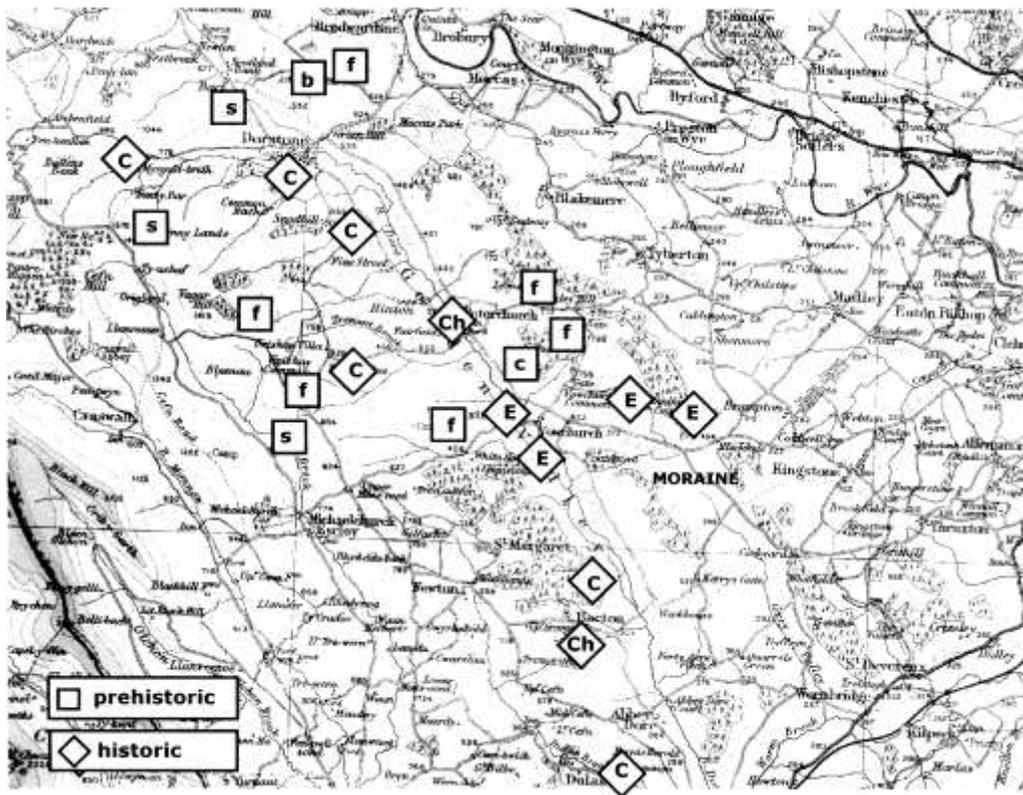


Figure 9. Map of the area showing locations. Note how the later 'historic' sites are lower down in the valley. (Base map from Bartholomew's half-inch, sheet 13).

Prehistoric sites: **b** - barrow **c** - Poston camp **f** - flint site **s** - standing stone  
 'Historic' sites: **C** - castle **Ch** - ancient church **E** - earthwork/moat

When we come to post Norman times we find a string of their motte and bailey castles, all strung out along the western side of the valley and each located above the valley floor. From the north we have Dorstone, Snodhill, Newcourt and Ewyas Harold. All command the lower wet lands but are all built on the slightly higher ground.

There are three sites in the valley bottom that appear, at first sight, to contradict my hypothesis that the marsh flat lands were unsuitable for early occupation. These are the undated but probably early Norman earthworks at Monnington, Chanstone, and Turnastone.

Monnington, whilst well off modern roads, is strategically placed at the older entry to the Golden Valley, the Holsty Pass or as it was known in ancient days 'Portum Straddle.' Moreover it is located at an elevation of just over 400ft. which as we shall see is a very significant level. The old earthwork at Chanstone is much lower and well into what would have been the wetlands; its form is however distinctive, a deep circular ditch surrounding a central mound. The ditch could be taken as a defensive feature but could be the excavation result of man's building of a dry mound for habitation above the bog level. At Turnastone the earthwork is again a raised mound, in the field behind the church, possibly for the same purpose.

Figure 10. 'Portum Straddle' from 1937 *TWNFC*, p.98

Figure 11. Chanstone mound

### **Saxton's map of 1577**

Saxton's map (Fig. 12) is part of a remarkable achievement. Over a period of about four years Saxton produced maps of 34 counties of England and Wales. Although he is credited with much of the survey work he could not have done this work alone and acknowledges the help of others. As another put it 'he had used his sickle on other men's corn.'<sup>5</sup> In many places the basic survey must have been filled in with second-hand reports, perhaps often based on hearsay or oral tradition. I suspect that the depiction of a lake as the source of the river Dore may have had such an origin and is a throw back to earlier days when extensive bogs or marshes existed. Another map feature indicating the 'Barrier' nature of the valley is the juxtaposition of the two Deer Parks of Newcourt and Morehampton. Without a physical barrier to separate them, two adjoining deer parks are difficult to visualise.

It has already been remarked that Newcourt, the centre of an early and large estate, is sited to the side and above the flat wet lands. As is the old manor house of Whitehouse, a daughter house of Newcourt, situated a mile or so higher up the valley. Whitehouse itself is sited at just over the 400 foot level and has the original name of 'More'—a place name with the meaning of 'Marshy land.'<sup>6</sup>

Morehampton, note again the 'More' element in the name, is an old holding of the monks of Abbey Dore and important in the development of the eastern side of the valley.<sup>7</sup>

The origin of the name 'Golden Valley' is accepted as being a corruption by the French speaking Normans of the valley of the Dŵr. Dŵr is the Welsh for water. We have come to accept the word 'Dore' as referring to the river, but it may have been given in a literal sense as the 'valley of the Waters.'



Figure 12. Detail from Saxton's map, showing a small lake at 'Droston' as the source of the Dore; there is no such lake

### **The Trench Royal**

The Trench Royal is an ancient ditch that runs in a straight line for just over two miles from Chanstone in Vowchurch to Hinton just short of Peterchurch. It is generally attributed to the work of Rowland Vaughan of Whitehouse and is suggested as having been done by him at the end of the 16th century. This is on the basis of a book he published about Water Meadows in 1610.<sup>8</sup> It is however most probably 200 years older and the work of the monks of Abbey Dore, built by them to drain their estates in this area. The ditch is now much eroded but when built would have been about 10 feet wide and 4 feet deep. At its lower end it was considerably wider. I suggest that the Trench Royal had nothing to do with water meadows and everything to do with land drainage and development.



Figure 13. The lower end of the Trench Royal

It is interesting to speculate on how the undertaking of digging the Trench might have been organised and the amount of labour required. It would require vision to plan, control over the lands and the economic power to direct and support unskilled manual labour over a long period besides the necessary surveying and supervisory skills. All this would have been available to the monastic order, but not, I suspect, to Rowland Vaughan.

As an example of the amount of labour required, as a speculation, but based on my own experience in directing unskilled labour of construction work in undeveloped countries, I suggest that the work could have been organised by using working teams of 3 men, one to dig, one to move the excavated earth away and one for rotating relief. Progress at the rate of 6 yards per week per team might have been expected. To dig just over two miles, say 3600 yards, then 600 team weeks would be required. The work would by its nature be seasonal, with say 20 working weeks per year. If the work was to be completed in a realistic target of say 3 years then something like 10 teams of 3 men would be required, that is about 30 men plus supervision. These figures are not intended to be exact, but an indicator of the order of magnitude of the extent of labour required.

The Parrys, Vaughans, Bridges, and Woods were families that later exploited these lands.

### **Projected extent of Flat lands**

So were these flat lands the beds of lakes or formed by floodplains? Looking at the evidence the 400-foot contour line seems to have a special significance and examination suggests that this was the approximate boundary of wetness and perhaps the extent of a post-glacial lake system.

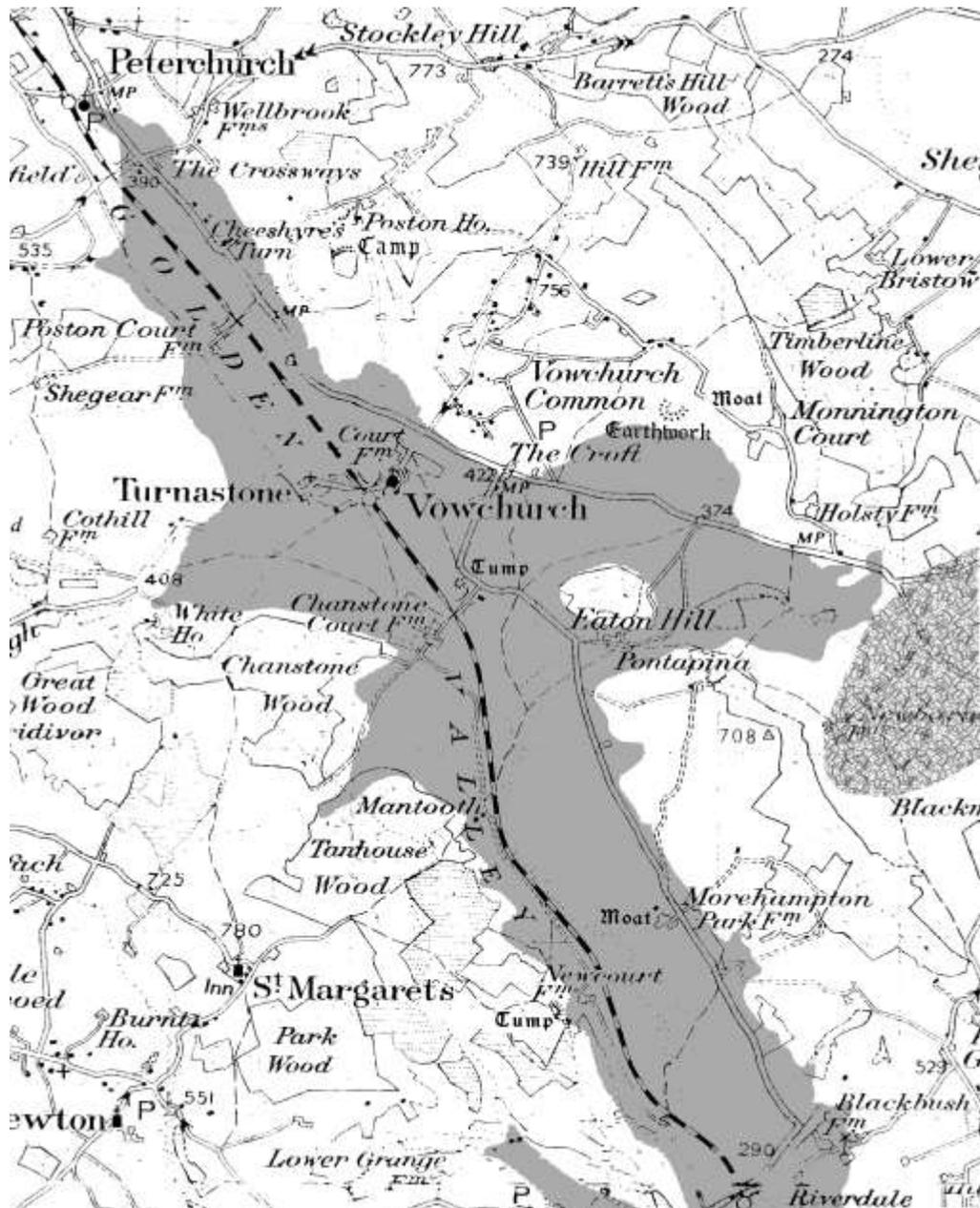


Figure 14. A lake with a surface level of 380 feet above the OS datum. Moraine shown by hatching

If lakes, then what held back the water? Perhaps more extensive waters? There are implications for the nature of the Hereford Plain.

**The 2007 pipeline project**

You will be aware that last year a major gas pipeline was constructed from Pembrokeshire to Gloucestershire. Locally it came down the Golden Valley, its route following the flat lands I have spoken about. Opportunity was taken to watch the works particularly to see if the excavations could add any evidence to the geological formations which interest me. I was able to find it at several places, the most important of which was the crossing of a long-suspected moraine which separates the Golden Valley from its earlier continuation down the Grey Valley.



Figure 15. Pipeline installation in progress at Vowchurch in 2007



Figure 16. At the approach to Batcho from the Vowchurch direction the moraine is shown on the horizon. It crosses the whole of the Grey Valley (Grid ref. SO 388 360 looking east)



Figure 17. Trench and glacial till



Figure 18. Section showing old Cross Channel and Varve deposits. (Grid ref. SO 391 358 looking south)

Here the excavated trench (some 10 feet deep by 6 feet wide) showed both by the excavated till and varving of lower deposits that this was of glacial origin, and that the moraine had at one time held back what must have been an extensive post glacial lake with a surface level laying just under the 400-foot contour line.

### **Exploitation of ancient glacial lakes**

How did ancient bogs and marshes become converted into today's prime agricultural land? How was commercial exploitation achieved? In a word, by *Drainage*. Wet, flat, lands have great agricultural potential but need considerable resources in capital, labour and its organisational control for it to be realised.

Perhaps this was first provided on a large scale by religious orders in the form of abbeys. We know that in the twelfth century local Norman lords gave tracts of land to monastic orders from France. Doing this was to their mutual advantage, it was a win-win situation. They gave lands which in an undeveloped state were of little value. The Lords gained amenable company, allies in adversity and perhaps the promise of a ticket to heaven! The monastic orders brought existing wealth, zeal, organisational ability and willing cheap labour to convert wet waste into productive land and the opportunity to increase the orders wealth and influence. Prior to the actual construction of their abbeys they must have done much preparation work in providing temporary accommodation, drainage work and the opening of quarries etc, all essential before embarking on the building of the Abbey.

The example provided by the monastic orders must have given impetus for some of the more astute local families to copy their working methods. This gave opportunities for certain families to become rich and powerful. Families such as the Parrys, Vaughans, Cecils, Scudamores, Hoskins, Bridges, Chandos, and others followed suit. And so large estates were able to be formed. In time these estates become saleable assets, but estates beyond the pockets of small men, estates that could only be purchased on a national scale. They were attractive to the gentry as they provided privilege, income and comfort. Herefordshire has many of them. In the 1876 *National Survey of Land Owners*, Herefordshire was second only to Shropshire in having the greatest number of estates in the range of 1000 to 3000 acres.<sup>9</sup>

**SUMMARY**

I have postulated that following the last Ice Age, in the period from approximately 11,000 to 1,000 years before present much of the low lands of south-west Herefordshire were poorly drained lake beds, marshes and bogs which took perhaps until the twelfth to fourteenth centuries to become habitable. I would also suggest that in earlier times this formation may have extended across much of the Herefordshire plain.

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

All photographs are my own, except for Fig 2. (L. Lowe), Fig. 11 (C. Musson) and Fig. 13 (Archenfield Archaeology).

**REFERENCES**

- <sup>1</sup> Sidney & Beatrice Webb, *English Local Government; Statutory Authorities*, 1922, p.13.
- <sup>2</sup> I.E. Anthony, *The Iron Age Camp at Poston* (1958), WNFC.
- <sup>3</sup> A. E. Brown, *WNFC Transactions 1961* and Flint Collection with notes at the Hereford City Museum.
- <sup>4</sup> Herefordshire Archives, F37, Whitehouse Papers.
- <sup>5</sup> B.S. Smith, *Herefordshire Maps 1577 to 1800* (2004).
- <sup>6</sup> Wood, A.S. *History of Whitehouse*, typescript Hereford Library.
- <sup>7</sup> D.H. Williams, *White Monks in Gwent and the Border* (1976).
- <sup>8</sup> Rowland Vaughan, *His Booke*, 1610.
- <sup>9</sup> Parliamentary publication, *The Returns of the Owners of Land* , 1876.

# The King's Acre lime: a little extra light on the early history of Hereford

By DAVID WHITEHEAD

**A**s you reach the Wyevale Nurseries on the A438 Hereford to Brecon road, at King's Acre, a few hundred yards beyond the second milestone from Hereford, several excellent mature trees come into view on the south side of the road. There are two Cedars of Lebanon—the largest, according to the Woolhope Club, planted in 1785—an evergreen Oak (*Quercus ilex*) and a variegated Sycamore (*Acer platanoides* 'Drummondii').<sup>1</sup> They were planted in the grounds of Cranston's 'King's Acre' Nursery, which was on the south side of the road. The sign 'King's Acre Nursery' is still faintly inscribed on a wall of a roadside barn. On the other side of the road is the modern nursery founded by Harry Williamson in 1932. There are few specimen trees on this side of the road, but just before Rose Cottage, adjoining the Wyevale entrance, there is a small area of green, where a council sign urges you to take your litter home. Out of the grass rises a particularly grotesque pollarded tree—the King's Acre lime.

Today dense twiggery sprouts from the tree and hides its straight trunk, which is much scarred, bearing witness to several earlier amputations (Fig. 1). Until 2006 this tree had elegant sweeping limbs, the lower ones massively buttressed with spandrels projecting from the trunk (Fig. 2). It appears to be a small-leaved lime (*Tilia cordata*) which is native to Herefordshire and according to pollen analysis is claimed to have been the dominant tree in Europe towards the end of the Atlantic Period (6200-3800 BC).<sup>2</sup> Its presence in woodland is one of the strongest indicators of 'wildwood', for its seeds are rarely fertile in Britain and in a pastoral environment it is easily eradicated by domestic animals. Here at King's Acre, amidst some of the finest corn lands in Herefordshire, this small-leaved lime must have been planted by man.

Because of the mass of regenerating twiggery and its much-fissured trunk, it is difficult to measure the King's Acre tree. Alan Mitchell believes the champion small-leaved lime trees today are between 15 and 19 feet in diameter measured at 5 feet up the trunk. A tree in the deer park at Lydney in the Forest of Dean measures 15½ feet whilst another by the drive at Oakley Park, near Ludlow was 19 feet in diameter when Mitchell measured it in 1978. The King's Acre Lime at 6 inches from the ground is approximately 15 feet, thus making it a significant specimen. Mitchell warns that measurements taken from damaged trees like this are likely to be misleading and size does not necessarily indicate age if a tree is constantly using all its energy recovering from regular pollarding or coppicing.<sup>3</sup> Indeed, a group of ragged regenerated stems at Westonbirt, Gloucestershire, proved to be the relic of a single much coppiced lime, which Oliver Rackham suggested could be as much as 2000 years old.<sup>4</sup>

Surprisingly, the King's Acre lime went unnoticed by the Woolhope Club, which, during the late 19th century, regularly recorded the veteran trees of the county. It was especially interested in oaks but large or interesting limes were noticed at Pengethley, Whitchurch, Lyston, Shobdon and Brampton Bryan.<sup>5</sup> However, the King's Acre tree had been noticed earlier on an abstract of title for the King's Acre Nursery dated 1848. On a sketch plan accompanying the documentation, three trees are marked where the present tree stands.<sup>6</sup>



Figure 1. King's Acre lime today (D. Whitehead)

Significantly, on an air photograph of the nursery of 1932 there appears to be two trees on the site, unnoticed on the Breinton (1839) and Huntington (1840) tithe maps.<sup>7</sup> A single tree is marked on Isaac Taylor's county map of 1754 and, as Taylor was particularly adept at picking up isolated veteran trees—some of which survive as champions today—the King's Acre lime was in very good company (Fig. 3). In 1786, on 'Friday evening the 30<sup>th</sup> June', the Hereford artist, James Wathen (1751-1828) placed himself beside the lime tree to sketch the new house of Mr. Woodhouse 'at the King's Acre.'<sup>8</sup> The house exists today, painted white and in multiple-occupancy, but it was originally the home of the Cranstons who founded the nursery: behind it were the show gardens. On Wathen's watercolour the tree looks much as it does today; its short well-butressed trunk is deeply fissured and, having apparently been recently pollarded, its low domed head is thick with fresh summer foliage (Fig. 4).

Here is an important tree already mature 220 years ago and, as on Wathen's sketch, still standing beside the high road on a piece of rough ground. The pertinent question, which arises is—why is it there?

Today two footpaths converge on this spot; one from the north that ultimately goes to Stretton Sugwas and another running behind the modern nursery to the Kington road. Indeed, it appears that the original junction of the Kington-Brecon roads was at this point, thus, placing the lime tree at an important junction. The footpaths appear on the earliest OS maps but the early 19th century plans are less informative. In administrative terms the tree stands on a very significant boundary. Not only does the King's Acre Road mark the boundary between the parishes of Huntington and Breinton but this is also the boundary of the liberty of Hereford. Indeed, one of the ancient mere stones of the liberty is just visible in the turf, just to the west of the lime tree.

The 4,820-acre liberty is one of the most ancient jurisdictions in Herefordshire, if not England.<sup>9</sup> Earlier historians saw it as the *territorium* of the cathedral and suggested without much evidence that it had been given by King Offa to the cathedral to expiate the murder of St Ethelbert.<sup>10</sup> It is certainly true that the cathedral—bishop and dean and chapter—held much of the land within the liberty in the Middle Ages but the jurisdiction remained with the king. In the early Middle Ages the king was represented by the port reeve and subsequently by royal bailiffs, but following Elizabeth's charter of 1597, a mayor, assisted by aldermen and a common council, subsumed the royal authority and this jurisdiction survived as Hereford City Council until it was replaced recently by the present Herefordshire Council.



Figure 2. The King's Acre lime in 2006. (D. Whitehead)

The establishment of the liberty seems to have taken place at an early date as it tends to ignore the boundaries of both the urban and adjoining rural parishes. It was quite distinct from the shire and thus beyond the jurisdiction of the sheriff. Its long boundary takes cognisance of physical features like the line of the Roman road to the north of the city and the earlier route of the river Lugg where it crosses the meadows to the east. Across the Wye it follows the Withy and Newton Brooks and only along the boundary with Breinton does it appear to have been negotiated across a managed landscape. At King's Acre the boundary picks up one of the ancient 'portways' which approached the town before the Conquest.

All this suggests that the liberty came into existence at a very early date; certainly before the formal establishment of a parochial structure in and around Hereford, which was still going on after the Conquest but may have begun in *c.*850.<sup>11</sup> It has been suggested elsewhere that the

liberty may have been established as an area of tribute for the Mercian kings when they annexed the southern marches in the 8th century and subsequently established a royal presence on Castle Green, adjoining the royal minster of St Guthlac.<sup>12</sup>



Figure 3. Isaac Taylor's 1754 map

When the customs of Hereford were written down in the 12th and 13th centuries, combining laws and traditions generated before and after the Conquest, the royal bailiffs endeavoured to integrate the far-flung corners of the liberty into the privileged urban community by holding regular inquisitions or public assemblies.<sup>13</sup> Five general inquisitions were held twice a year at the limits of the suburbs whilst additional inquisitions were held between Easter and Whitsunday 'at the uttermost bounds of the liberties....the first at a certain brooke called Baylibrooke, by Upper Bullingham; the second at a certaine greene place towards Sugwas, called Kings-acre; the third upon the Greater Lugg-bridge, in the midst thereof; the fourth at a certain place called *Adhekardeston*, near Litteley.'<sup>14</sup>

This seems to be the first and one of the few early references to King's Acre.<sup>15</sup> As Wathen noticed in 1786, it was 'the King's Acre' – an acre of land set aside by the king for a public assembly where his rural subjects could benefit from the same laws and customs as if they lived within the walled city.

The Huntington tithe map of 1840 suggests that the king's acre adjoined the site of the ancient lime. On the map there was a short stretch of land along the road to the east of the lime called 'King's Acre Orchard' with a cottage enclosure next to the tree. The name is not shared with any other piece of land although the Breinton tithe map uses 'King's Acre' as a district name immediately around Cranston's Nursery. It seems clear, however, that the original king's acre started life as an acre of common land on the north side of the road, within the Liberty of Hereford, as the place for an inquisition. The cottage may have been short-lived as there is no sign of it on later OS maps although it is marked with Rose Cottage (to the west of the tree) on the 1" map of 1832. The cottage may have been the result of squatting. This was an issue that concerned the Common Council of the city in 1695 when it called for a 'view to be made of the waste grounds at Eigne, Widemarsh and King's Acre.'<sup>16</sup>

That the site of a remote inquisition should be marked by an ancient tree come as no surprise.<sup>17</sup> Several of the hundred meeting places in the pre-Conquest shire were named after trees e.g. Hazletree, Cutsthorn, Winstree, and trees were used to mark two other inquisition sites. The inquisition held beyond Wyebridge gate took place at the *Yelde-tree* (elder tree) close to modern Drybridge, whilst another was held at a tree 'nigh to Rough-ditch' i.e. overlooking the Bartonsham Meadow, probably on the waste ground at Eign called the Crozen where, no doubt, a cross eventually replaced the tree.<sup>18</sup>



Figure 4 (above). James Wathen's painting of the King's Acre lime and the house of Mr. Woodhouse, dated 30 June 1786

Richard Johnson suggested 'The trees that marked the places where the chief bailiff of Hereford held courts were probably renewed as the old died away, for, within the memory of persons now living, ancient trees were standing' at the sites of the inquisitions.<sup>19</sup> Oaks were often favoured as boundary trees, but in the Anglo-Saxon charters of Worcestershire, limes are referred to five times as boundary markers, only beaten by thorn (23), oak (20) and apple (7).<sup>20</sup>

Thus, in the King's Acre lime we have a documented tree still marking the acre of land set aside by the king for public assemblies in a remote corner of the royal *territorium*. Although the site is first mentioned in the late 13th century, the proceedings were recorded a century earlier in 1154 and may well have pre-dated the Conquest. It is not difficult to imagine the port reeve of the Mercian 'burh' calling together the folk at this green place on the western edge of the liberty. The whole ethos of public meeting in open places marked by special trees has a ring of English rather than Norman practice about it. Other activities may have taken place here, for in 1780 the site of the King's Acre Nursery was referred to as The Butts.<sup>21</sup> The fact that the land set aside for these gatherings is referred to in the name of the king adds further credence to the suggestion that the liberty of Hereford was a royal creation and had nothing at all to do with the church. The tree, which looks much as does today in Wathen's sketch of 1786 may also be several hundred years older than its 254 documented years. It is a remarkable living link with Hereford's past and should be as honoured and cherished as much as the city charters and the other symbols of ancient independence.

## REFERENCES

- <sup>1</sup> *Transactions of the Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club (TWNFC hereafter)* (1878), p.105.
- <sup>2</sup> Oliver Rackham, *Woodlands* (New Naturalist 100, 2006), pp.82-5.
- <sup>3</sup> Alan Michell, *Trees of Britain* (1996), pp. 331-2; For other large specimens see Forestry Commission Technical Paper 7, *Champion Trees in the British Isles* (1994), p.61.
- <sup>4</sup> John Stokes and Donald Rodger, *The Heritage Trees of Britain and Northern Ireland* (2004), pp.148-9.
- <sup>5</sup> *TWNFC* (1870), pp. 300, 304; (1872), p.70; (1882), p.188.
- <sup>6</sup> Herefordshire Archives (HA), C87/1.
- <sup>7</sup> *Kings Acre Nurseries Ltd.: Fruit Catalogue* 151 (1932), opposite p. 22 – author's collection.
- <sup>8</sup> David Whitehead & Ron Shoesmith, *James Wathen's Herefordshire, 1770-1820* (1994), - unpaginated. Original sketch in the Hereford City Library
- <sup>9</sup> H.Price, *A Plan of the City of Hereford and of the Inclosures within the Liberties* (1803) – printed in John Duncumb, *Collections towards the History and Antiquities of the County of Hereford* I (1804), between pp.870-71.
- <sup>10</sup> M.R. James, 'Two Lives of St Ethelbert, King and Martyr' in *Eng. Hist. Rev.* 32 (1917), p. 242; John Webb (ed.), 'A Roll of the Household Expenses of Richard de Swinfield, bishop of Hereford during part of the years 1289-90' in *Camden Society* I (1855), xix.
- <sup>11</sup> John Blair, *The Church in Anglo-Saxon Society* (2005), pp.426-7.
- <sup>12</sup> M.D. Lobel, *Historic Towns Atlas: Hereford* (1968), p. 2; David Whitehead, *The Castle Green at Hereford* (2007), pp.17-18.
- <sup>13</sup> W. H. Black & G. M. Hills, 'The Hereford Municipal Records & Customs of Hereford' in *Jnl. of the Brit. Arch. Assoc.* XXVII (1871), pp.453-488.
- <sup>14</sup> Duncumb, *History and Antiquities* I (1804), pp.322, 343. Duncumb's version is used because he has a better understanding of the local place-names.
- <sup>15</sup> A. T. Bannister, *The Place-Names of Herefordshire* (1916), p.105.
- <sup>16</sup> HA, Minutes of the Common Council of the City of Hereford 1693-1767, f.14.
- <sup>17</sup> Richard Muir, *Ancient Trees, Living Landscapes* (2005), pp.33-65.
- <sup>18</sup> Duncumb, *History and Antiquities* (1804), p.342.
- <sup>19</sup> Richard Johnson, *The Ancient Customs of the City of Hereford* (1882), p.35.
- <sup>20</sup> Oliver Rackham, *Trees and Woodlands in the British Landscape* (1976), p. 4.
- <sup>21</sup> HA, C87/1.

Received February, 2008.

# ‘Mr. Droffnore, the Celebrated Traveller’ and his influence on Mechanics’ Institutes in Herefordshire

By JOHN C. EISEL

**T**he leading figure in the establishment of the idea of mechanics’ institutes was George Birkbeck (1776-1841). When he was Professor of Natural Philosophy at Anderson’s Institution, Glasgow, a number of mechanics asked questions about equipment being built for him, and he decided to put on free lectures on ‘mechanical arts.’ So successful were they that by the time of the fourth lecture, they were attended by 500 people. The first mechanics’ institute, the Edinburgh School of Arts, was established in 1821 with the typical mix of classes, library and apparatus for experiments. Birkbeck moved to London and in 1823 was instrumental in forming the London Mechanics’ Institute which, in 1907, became Birkbeck College, one of the constituent colleges of the University of London.

Mechanics’ institutes clearly fulfilled a need for the artisan class to better itself, and 100 had been established by 1826, with 300 by 1841. The stronghold was in the north of the country, and Lancashire and the West Riding of Yorkshire had about 27% of all British Institutes. This was clearly due to the industrial nature of the area, but other areas also had their mechanics’ institutes, more or less successfully. Herefordshire and its immediate vicinity came into the less successful category. Generally, but not always, these came into existence with much publicity, but often their demise did not have the same publicity, as they ended, not with a bang, but with a whimper.

## **The first mechanics’ institutes in Herefordshire**

The first mechanics’ institute in the county was at Ross, not at Hereford as might be supposed. This is said to have been established in 1825, although nothing about its foundation has so far been traced in the *Hereford Journal* and it was not mentioned in the *Ross Guide* of 1827.<sup>1</sup> Certainly there was such an institution by 1830 as it was mentioned in Pigot’s directory of that year, but it evidently lapsed as another society, with the full title *THE ROSS MENTAL IMPROVEMENT SOCIETY AND MECHANICS’ INSTITUTION* was established in 1838.<sup>2</sup> This is no doubt what was subsequently referred to as Ross Mechanics’ Institute. There are occasional later references to this institution in the local press, and from these its history can be outlined.

The next mechanics’ institute to be formed was that at Hereford, the foundation of which caused some ill feeling. On 14 August 1839 a letter under the pseudonym of ‘A HEREFORDIAN’ appeared in the *Hereford Journal* advocating the formation of a mechanics’ institute for Hereford, and hoping that it would be formed before the next winter, stating that it would be ‘calculated to arrest and engage the attention and occupy the waking thoughts of our young men (a numerous class of whom I am one).’ This was welcomed the following week by ‘Scientiæ Amicus’ who stated:

‘The letter of a HEREFORDIAN, inserted in your last paper, pleased me much. It is surprising – (or rather, I should say, it is not wonderful, for the inhabitants of Hereford generally lag in the rear in such a cause) – that no Mechanics’ Institute has yet been formed in the city; it ought to be stated, however, that we have an establishment partly of

the same nature in the St. Peter's Association, and in which every facility is afforded for acquiring useful information. In one most important respect, indeed, it is far superior to a Mechanics' Institute – Knowledge made there the Handmaid of Religion, without which science and learning are alike vain, useless, and unsatisfactory... Indeed I do not see why the establishment may not be looked upon as a Mechanics' Institute of the very highest order.'

Next week 'A.B.' commented on both letters, while 'Veritas' stated that 'A HEREFORDIAN' was unaware of the St. Peter's Association. This had been founded by the Rev. John Venn in 1836 and was then called the St. Peter's Reading Association and, later, the St. Peter's Literary Association. In subsequent letters from 'A HEREFORDIAN' and 'Scientiae Amicus', the main protagonists, the content of the St. Peter's library was called into question, and the final letter in the series which appeared in the issue of 16 October, from the former, stated that the library was mainly of a theological nature, which 'demonstrate that there is a large tract of uncultivated ground which might be occupied by a Mechanics' Institute.'

A fortnight later a report of the third anniversary of the St. Peter's Reading Association appeared in the *Hereford Journal*, emphasising the good work that had been done. Then, on 18 December 1839, a news report in the same paper stated that accessions to St. Peter's Reading Association since its anniversary had been very considerable 'and the Institution is now allowed to possess nearly all the features of a Mechanics' Institute.' This was clearly an attempt at a pre-emptive strike, for the following week another letter appeared, signed by 'A HEREFORDIAN', which began:

'Sir.-A plan has been prepared which will shortly be submitted to the Council of the Philosophical Institution for commencing a Mechanics' Institute, in conjunction with their Society, without at all interfering with the objects of each other.'

The letter went on to say that a list was being formed for signatures of those favourable, and asked that as many as possible sign this list. A considerable number did, for the *Hereford Journal* of 8 January 1840 carried an advertisement in that issue listing 83 names, headed by that of John Merewether, the Dean of Hereford, requesting the Mayor to call a meeting to discuss the possibility of forming a mechanics' institute. At the end of the advertisement there was a statement of compliance by the Mayor, Nicholas L. Pateshall, who called for a meeting to be held at the Guildhall on Monday 13 January.<sup>3</sup> This duly took place, and a letter from the Rev. John Venn, opposing the idea, was read out at the meeting.<sup>4</sup> He feared that it would affect St. Peter's Reading Association, which he had set up. However, E. B. Clive, the local M.P., proposed that a mechanics' institute be set up, one of his comments being that he thought that only persons of a particular religious bias were admitted to the St. Peter's Association. Although this impression was corrected, the Dean of Hereford, John Merewether, spoke in support of the proposed mechanics' institute, and Clive's proposition was approved by the meeting.<sup>5</sup>

Thereafter, things move on apace. A list of subscribers to the mechanics' institute appeared in the *Hereford Journal* of 22 January 1840 and four weeks later it was reported that the Dean had subscribed £5 and had thus become a life member of the institute. He was a firm supporter of this type of institution, and no doubt it was through his good offices that the institute obtained its premises in the cathedral close, which were opened on 2 March 1840. At that time there said to be about 126 ordinary members.<sup>6</sup>

# ***Mechanics' Institution***

TO

## **THE WORSHIPFUL THE MAYOR.**

We, the undersigned, respectfully request you to confer upon us the favour of calling a **PUBLIC MEETING** of the Inhabitants of this City and Neighbourhood, for the purpose of taking into consideration the utility and propriety of establishing a

### **MECHANICS' INSTITUTION,**

in this City, and also to adopt such means as may appear most conducive for carrying into effect so very desirable an object.

John Merewether  
J. James  
Thomas Davis  
John Hanbury  
Henry Bird  
John Gilliland  
Thos. Hardwick  
Nich. Lanwarne  
E. G. Wright  
John Gardiner  
J. E. Gough  
Gen. Croose  
Wm. Radford  
William Pulling  
Thos. Bennett  
W. H. Bellamy  
Charles Anthony  
Edward Howells  
W. L. Gilliland, M.D.  
Chas. Blount  
Richd. Davis  
D. Davies  
John Hatton  
J. Garbett  
Walter Tench  
Henry C. Barnard  
Wm. Godsall  
J. Dillon

J. Hall  
H. J. Symons  
R. Nash  
John Nash  
T. Worthing  
John Roberts  
Richard Gooch  
James Fowler  
J. B. George  
Thomas Dunn  
Thomas Lockett  
Robert Slade  
Thomas Carless  
David Mortimer  
T. T. Davies  
H. Wheaton  
Francis Ruddle  
N. D. Morris  
John Parker  
William Webb  
William Benjamins  
Richard Pritchard  
Edward Abley  
D. Davis  
James M. Williams  
James Henry James  
Charles Hunt  
Thomas Pritchard

F. W. Trumper  
J. Cleave  
John Woodward, jun.  
L. C. Quintin  
John Bell  
Joseph Thomas  
Charles Heather  
Charles Trokes  
Benjamin Jennings  
William Heather  
James Williams  
E. G. Lane  
John Hatton, jun.  
W. H. Woodward  
W. Thomas  
William Milton  
William Bosley  
Thomas Cooke  
C. Spozzi  
Jos. Morgan  
Charles Eekersull  
R. Underwood  
John Gwillim  
T. Watkin Maddy  
Thos. Nat. Webb  
Thomas W. Lea  
John Gwillim, jun.

Hereford, January 7th, 1840.

In compliance with the above Requisition, I hereby call a **MEETING** of the Inhabitants of this City and Neighbourhood, for the purposes therein mentioned, to be holden at the **GUILDHALL**, in the said City, on **MONDAY**, the 13th day of **January** instant, at **TWELVE o'Clock at Noon** precisely.

**NICH. L. PATESHALL, MAYOR.**

T. N. WEBB, PRINTER, HEREFORD.

Figure 1. The names of most of the notable citizens of Hereford are included in this list of supporters of the Hereford Mechanics' Institute<sup>7</sup>

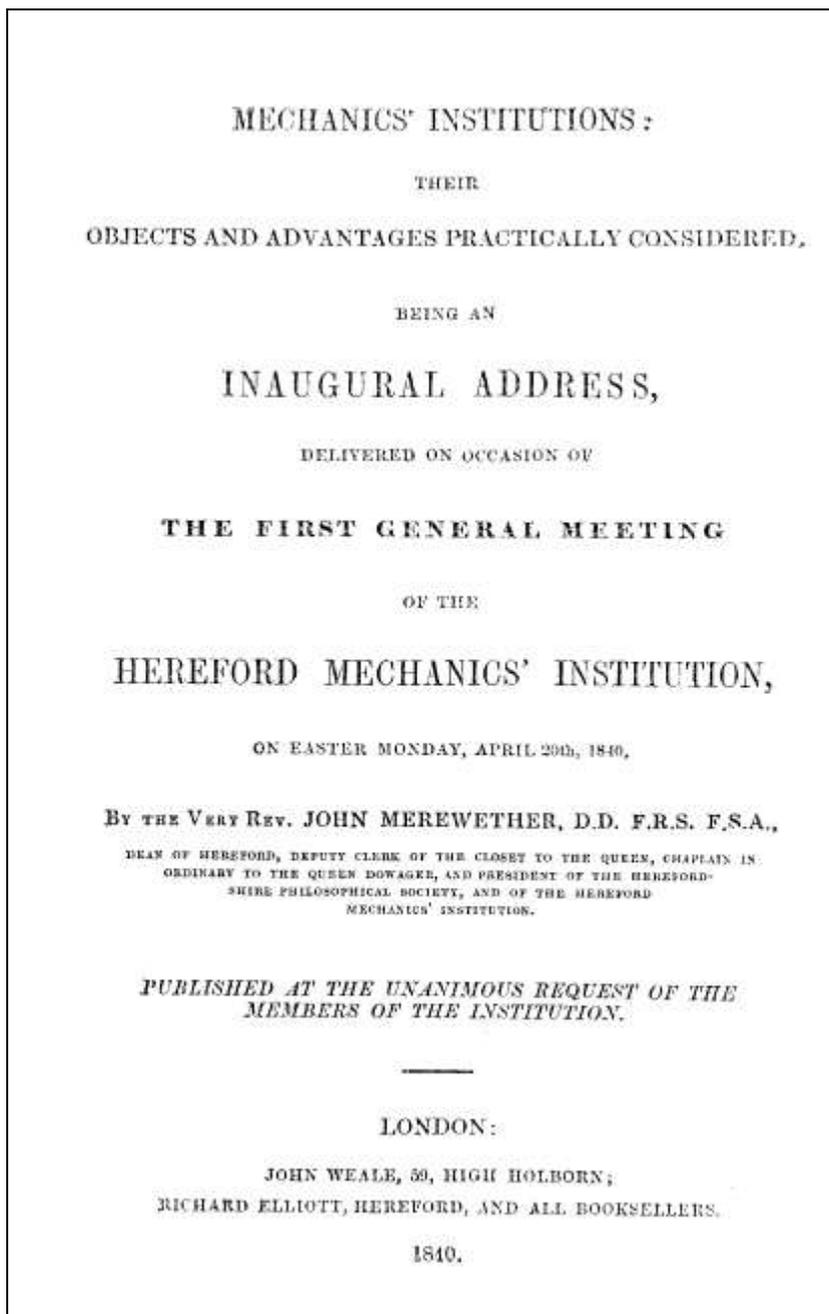


Figure 2. Title page of the printed version of Dean Merewether's inaugural address to the Hereford Mechanics' Institute. (Hereford Reference Library)

The first year of the institute was successful, and the *Hereford Times* of 6 March 1841 carried a large advertisement for the celebration of its anniversary with celebrations taking the form of a *Soirée Musicale* to be held in the Great Room of the Hotel – the City Arms - on 8 March, all very grand for a mechanics' institute.<sup>8</sup> A news item called attention to the advertisement and went on to say:

‘That indefatigable and powerful advocate and promoter of Mechanics’ Institutes, Mr. Droffnore, has accepted an invitation to the *Soirée Musicale*, and may be expected to address the company in the course of the evening.’

The following week the *Hereford Times* carried a long report of the *Soirée Musicale*, concluding the report:

‘Mr. Droffnore, the celebrated traveller, was called on by the Very Rev. the Dean, and addressed the assemblage in a short and pithy address abounding with wit and anecdote, and became an agreeable winding up to one of the most cheering meetings we ever attended.’

It was also stated that Mr. Droffnore was to give two lectures in Hotel Assembly Room on the following Wednesday and Thursday.

#### **The Influence of Mr. Droffnore**

From what has been indicated above, Mr. Droffnore was well known, but, as will be seen, the thought of him lecturing in the elegant surroundings of the Hotel is difficult to imagine. His real name was George Hanford, and he was born about the year 1790. On 5 June 1814 he married Mary Pryor at Rothley, Leicestershire, and they had one child, Anne Augusta, christened at Sibley, Leics., on 13 September 1818.<sup>9</sup> At some later date he had a life-changing experience and undertook for a given time not to sleep in a bed, not to drink ale, not to be shaved, and to deliver a certain number of lectures. He set out on his travels from Penistone, Yorkshire, on 11 April 1836, as the caption to the lithograph shows, (Fig. 3) and on his travels he was not particular about his personal hygiene.<sup>10</sup> As part of his undertaking, perhaps for relative anonymity, he changed his name to George Egroeg Drofna, which it will be noticed are his names spelt backwards. He was a familiar figure in Herefordshire, visiting a number of times from 1836, but what may have been his introduction to the county was not pleasant. In June 1836 a Mr. Heycock was murdered at Rock, Worcestershire, and the culprit was thought to be a Thomas Watkins, who, not too surprisingly, could not be found. A handbill with a description of Watkins was issued, and as a result the constable of Dilwyn, Herefordshire, arrested a suspect, who was taken into custody and brought before the magistrates on 24 June 1836. These things began to unravel, as the report in the *Hereford Journal* made clear:

‘The prisoner, who wore a long beard, stated his name to be George Egroeg Drofna, and on investigation it appeared on the evidence of persons who knew Watkins that he had not any resemblance to him, neither did the description in the handbill apply to the prisoner, who had been taken into custody on the information of a man named Cooke, an itinerant vender of needles; he was consequently discharged, and the constable ordered to pay 5s. and Cooke 10s. the expenses.’<sup>11</sup>

It is evident that prejudice played a part in the arrest, Drofna clearly being of singular appearance. But there is strong and compelling evidence that Drofna (or Droffnore, as his name was usually spelt in press reports, a spelling which will be used here) was, despite his unusual appearance and habits, a force for good.

Even after what must have been a difficult experience, over the next several years Droffnore was a regular visitor to Herefordshire. In 1845 he was described in the following terms:

‘This singular but inoffensive individual, visited this town and neighbourhood several times in the years 1838, 1839, and 1841; and for a long period worked as a carpenter for the builder at the Weobley Union Workhouse, and also at the clergyman’s residence in the parish of Almeley. He left his beard grow long, and generally slept in a barn or cow house, in clean straw. He never drank spirits or beer; and in many other respects suffered the greatest privations, without ever assigning any motive for inflicting upon himself the severities he practised.’<sup>12</sup>

This was written from personal acquaintance, but the dates may be slightly out, as Droffnore certainly visited Herefordshire in 1836, and Weobley Union Workhouse was completed in 1837,<sup>13</sup> but there is no reason to doubt the accuracy of the rest of the information. Certainly he was in Leominster in the autumn of 1838, but no report of this visit has so far been found in the local press. However, it made such an impression that it was remarked on about two and a half years later.<sup>14</sup>

Early in 1841 he spent a few weeks in Herefordshire and nearby, giving several lectures, including the ones to the Hereford Mechanics’ Institute, discussed above, and this extended visit culminated in the establishment of three mechanics’ institutes in the area. The *Hereford Times* of 13 February 1841 reported, under a Kington by-line:

‘Mr. Droffnore’s lecture on the five senses, delivered at the Assembly Room, on Wednesday, was attended by a numerous auditory, who were highly gratified by the lucid and able manner with which the lecturer descanted on the interesting theme. The benefactor of his kind intends attempting to organize a literary, or reading, society, in the town. We hope that his efforts will be successful.’<sup>15</sup>

The report in the *Hereford Journal* of 17 February on lectures that Droffnore had given at Kington began:

‘Mr. G. E. Droffnore (of whose singular and eccentric habits your readers are well aware) is now on a visit to some of his kind friends, as he terms them, in this county, who have invited him over. He says he has visited every city and town in twenty-two counties in the kingdom, and six in Wales.’

At the end of the first lecture on 10 February ‘He warmly recommended Mechanics’ Institutes and Philosophical and Literary Societies as the most desirable means of removing ignorance from the world’ while at the end of the second lecture on Friday 12 February a resolution was passed to meet on the following Monday to take into consideration the best means of carrying his benevolent design into execution.



From Kington Droffnore moved on to Leominster, where he gave two lectures. The *Hereford Journal* of 3 March 1841 began its very long report in the following way:

‘LEOMINSTER.- DROFFNORE THE WANDERER.- This extraordinary and eccentric character has again visited this town after an absence of about two years and a half. It appears that he has for some time past entirely laid aside the musical instrument which he constructed in this town previous to his last departure, and has now turned his attention to the best means of impressing on the minds of the working classes the necessity of seeking after their moral and intellectual improvement, and of assuming their true dignity as rational and immortal human beings. For this purpose he delivered a lecture on the Character of Man and the Organic Principles of Muscular Action, at the Odd Fellow’s [sic] Hall on Tuesday last, and a second at the same place, on Wednesday, on the Capacity, Capability and Cultivation of the Human Mind.’<sup>16, 17</sup>

The lecture on *The Character of Man* was almost certainly derived from the book of the same title, written by George Combe and published in 1828. Combe was the leading exponent of the pseudo science of phrenology – reading character from the bumps on the cranium – and in this book ‘phrenology was placed in the context of a wider scheme for understanding human nature and ameliorating the human condition.’<sup>18</sup> After his second lecture, Droffnore raised the subject of mechanics’ institutes, and recommended that one be formed in Leominster. So persuasive was he that immediately 20 gentlemen and responsible householders signed a requisition to the Mayor asking him to call a meeting to investigate forming a mechanics’ institute, thus setting the ball rolling. Droffnore also commented that, if successful, it would be the 30th he had been the means of forming.<sup>19</sup>

From Leominster Droffnore travelled to Hereford, where he spoke to the mechanics’ institute there, as described above, and then at the end of March he was in Kington, where he gave a farewell lecture on Mental Culture to the newly-formed mechanics’ institute in the Assembly Room there.<sup>20</sup> Then he was on his travels again, this time just over the border to Hay. The *Hereford Times* of 10 April 1841 reported:

‘HAY.- Mr. Droffnore gave a lecture at the Town-hall, on Thursday, the 2d instant, which was numerously attended when the formation of a Mechanics’ Institute was proposed. The lecturer purposed giving a second lecture on Thursday next.’

After this he moved on, and there is a suspicion that he extended his travels into Brecon as the *Hereford Times* of 24 April 1841 reported:

‘BRECON.-MECHANICS’ INSTITUTION.-The success attending the exertions of Mr. Droffnore, in establishing a Mechanics’ Institution at the Hay, has been followed by the creation of a similar feeling in this town; where a party of gentlemen have come forward for the purpose of providing the desirable object. Our informant expresses a belief that, “unity in the cause will drive the monster ignorance from the land.”’

Even if Droffnore was not there in body, he was there in spirit! Certainly his efforts in Herefordshire and its bordering regions – in which I include Hay – created a climate in which mechanics’ institutes were considered to be a good thing. Thus a month later the *Hereford Times* reported that a meeting had been held in Ludlow with a view to forming a mechanics’ institute, although the report did not mention Droffnore’s name.<sup>21</sup> After this it is more than ten

years before his name again comes into prominence in the Hereford press.<sup>22</sup> A news item in the *Hereford Journal* of 3 November 1852 reported that Ross Mechanics' Institution had been in a low condition for some years, but was then in a more flourishing state

'and Mr. Drofnor, the renowned lecturer, has liberally consented, for the benefit of the Society, to attend and address the meeting upon the great importance of Institutions, which have for their object the cultivation of mind. We therefore feel assured that the meeting will be well attended, and pass off in the most agreeable manner. Mr. Drofnor has, we understand, been engaged by the Society to deliver four lectures on phrenology during the present and following week, and we trust they will be well attended.'

About 18 months or so later Droffnore's name was mentioned in a series of letters that appeared in the *Hereford Times* in April 1854, where 'Breconiensis' bewailed the lack of activity in the Brecon Mechanics' Institute, stating that the only lectures that had been delivered in recent years were given by Mr. 'Drofnore' – a report of which has, so far, not been traced in the Hereford press.<sup>23</sup>

Less than two years later his death was reported in the *Hereford Times* of Saturday 26 January 1856.

'IRONBRIDGE.-DEATH OF AN ECCENTRIC CHARACTER.-Mr. Drofnor, whose eccentricities have caused him to be well known in this neighbourhood for some years, died on Sunday morning at the Madeley Union House. An inquest was held upon the body on Tuesday, before E.G. Bartlam, Esq., but was afterwards adjourned. The deceased came to Ironbridge about 16 years ago, and said he had undertaken for a given time not to sleep in a bed—not to drink ale—not to be shaved, and to deliver a certain number of lectures. As far as not shaving was concerned he was consistent, and if he had also undertaken not to cleanse his person very often he would not have broken his vow. He visited this town at remote intervals, and was generally kindly treated by those who knew him. At the time of his death he appears to have been 65 years old. Nothing was known of his connexions until his papers were looked at after his death, when it appeared that a Mrs. Black, of Leicester, is his daughter, and some friends kindly wrote to her informing her of his death.<sup>24</sup> He left a voluminous diary, some portion of which it is said is in Hereford Town-hall (?). The inquest was adjourned in consequence of blame being said to attach to the authorities for removing the deceased to the workhouse; but on the reassembling of the jury, on Wednesday, it appeared, by the evidence of the relieving officer, that everything that could be done for the deceased was done. He was supplied with food and stimulants, and would proceed to the bridge. But being unable to do so, the duty of the officer was to send him to the workhouse. The jury fully acquitted the relieving officer of all blame, and returned a verdict of death from natural causes.'

No trace has so far been found of Droffnore's voluminous diary—even the report in the *Hereford Times* quoted above, queried the statement that part of it was in Hereford Town-Hall—but what a story it would have told. He certainly intended that it should be published, as the caption to the lithograph of Droffnore stated:

'He intends publishing his Journal in which he will treat copiously on Mendicity in general and on the numerous advantages ever to be derived from perseverance & economy.'

### Later History of the Mechanics' Institutes

#### ROSS

The earliest of the Herefordshire mechanics' institutes, it lapsed and then was revived in 1838 as the Ross Mental Improvement Society and mechanics' institute, this revival not being reported in the Hereford press. It also survived the longest. Little, if anything, was reported in the Hereford press until 1841, when the *Hereford Times* of 26 June reported on donations to the institution, which included 180 copies of the *Ross Guide*, together with the copyright of that publication. In the same issue it was announced that the third annual festival would be held at the British and Foreign School Room three days later.

There is the occasional mention of lectures that were given to the institution, and on 7 August 1841 it was announced in the *Hereford Times* that a Mr. 'Dunavon' of London had been engaged to give a course of lectures on phrenology, the first lecture to take place at the Royal Hotel, as Mr. Barrett had very kindly granted the use of the assembly-room for the occasion. A fortnight later the third of the series of lectures was reported, and this makes clear that the lecturer was a Mr. Donovan, enabling him to be identified as Mr. Cornelius Donovan, a noted exponent of phrenology.<sup>25</sup>

There was also wide support for the institution, with the local M.P.s becoming life members in November 1841, but the main problem was the lack of a convenient lecture room.<sup>26, 27</sup> The fifth annual meeting of the institution was held on 19 June 1843 in the British and Foreign School Room, but when the sixth annual meeting was held on 24 June in the following year, it was reported that it was held at the reading room of the society in the Swan Hotel, Ross (in High Street).<sup>28</sup> Either the reading room had been opened between these two meetings, or on the former occasion the number was too great to be accommodated at the reading room. This reading room had limited opening hours, which were extended in 1846:

'ROSS MECHANICS' INSTITUTION.-We are informed that R. Potter, Esq., of Gayton Hall, has, in the most kind and liberal manner, come forward to patronise the above society. He has offered to defray the additional expense of opening the reading-room every evening in the week at seven o'clock, and likewise to supply it with the *London Times* and other newspapers regularly; he has also contributed two pounds to the friends of the Reading-room Association, with an exchange of newspapers.'<sup>29</sup>

However, Hunt's directory of 1847 records that the reading room was then in Brookend-street, and it is possible that the above extract refers to this new premises, directories not always being up to date from the necessary lapse of time between collating information and putting this through the press. Hunt's directory also records that Mr. Thomas Smith was secretary to the institution, but when Lascelles' directory was published in 1851, while the institute was still recorded as being in Brookend-street, Mr. Benjamin Briggs was then secretary, with Mr. William Briggs as librarian.

In the years about 1850 this institute was in a low state, but in 1852 it was revived, when Droffnore lectured to the institute, as discussed above.<sup>30</sup> This resurgence was reflected by the proposal in late 1854 for building a Mechanics' Hall for Ross.<sup>31</sup> Also, when the seventeenth anniversary of what was then called the Ross Mechanics' Institution and Mental Improvement Society was held in the National School-room on 30 November 1855 nearly 200 sat down to tea, and it was reported that there were then 88 on the books of the institution. Numbers were maintained, as when a quarterly meeting was reported in the *Hereford Times* of 28 January

1860, it was stated that there were then 83 on the books. Despite this continued support, the proposal for a Mechanics' Hall did not come about, and Cassey's directory of 1858, repeating the entry in the Post Office directory of 1856, stated that the institution was then held in High-street. Within the next year or two it had moved to Edde Cross street. In 1862 a new Corn Exchange was built in Ross, where there were two reading rooms, one described as 'handsomely furnished' and intended for the gentlemen and tradesmen of the town. The other was 'a reading-room and public library for mechanics and others at 8s. per year. The Mechanics' Institution, lately held in Edde Cross-street, consisting of 120 members, have incorporated themselves with this institution.'<sup>32</sup> This lasted until 1872, the *Ross Gazette* of 10 October 1872 reporting a move from the Corn Exchange to a new reading room and library at 4 High Street, Ross. Then, in 1873, Thomas Blake, the local M.P., offered to the Mechanics' Institute freehold premises in Broad Street for a free library, reading rooms, &c. This was considered at a meeting of the Ross Mechanics' Institute on 14 April 1873, reported in the *Ross Gazette* of 17 April 1873. The move took place quite quickly, and on 15 May 1873 an advert appeared in the *Ross Gazette* for a man and wife to look after the Ross Mechanics' Institute premises in Broad Street. By the time that Littlebury's directory was published in 1876, the premises were just known as Ross Free Library, all mention of Ross Mechanics' Institute being dropped.

## HEREFORD

At present there is nothing to suggest that Droffnore played any part in the founding of Hereford Mechanics' Institute. As has been seen above, this got off to a good start in 1840, and the first anniversary was celebrated in style. Certainly the numbers attending the lectures could be large, and the *Hereford Times* of Saturday 10 April 1841 reported on a lecture on the Tin and Copper Mines of Cornwall that had been given in the Hotel Great Room on the previous Monday evening, when it was stated that least 500 were present. Even though the Great Room was some 70 feet long, it must still have been a squeeze.

The first president was Dean Merewether who resigned after a dispute in 1843. The *Hereford Journal* of 8 March 1843 reported that a meeting of Hereford Mechanics' Institute was to be held in the Cathedral Close that evening, and this meeting was reported fully in the next week's issue. It was the time of the agitation against the Corn Laws and the Anti-Corn-Law League, and a member had placed on the table in the reading room 'The Anti-bread-tax Circular.' This stayed there for some days, but was removed by the Dean on Monday 6 March 1843. The following day Charles Nash, the secretary, waited on the Dean, who stated that this publication represented the views of a rebellious body, and said that he was surprised it had not been removed. Mr. Nash felt he could not do this on his own responsibility and did not feel it was a political statement, admitting that he was a member of the League. The Dean then asked him to inform the committee that he was no longer President. Mr. Nash immediately called an extraordinary general meeting which took place on 8 March when 20 or 30 were present. The Dean attended and insisted on taking the chair as he had not formally resigned. A very confused meeting took place and then the Dean formally announced his resignation, while others also gave up their connection with the institute. The position was summarised by the *Hereford Journal* thus:

'This, however, is now its present position—encumbered with debt—subscriptions unpaid—without a President, and with only one Secretary.'<sup>33</sup>

The lack of a President was soon remedied. On 8 April 1843 the *Hereford Times*, in referring to the Hereford Mechanics' Institute, stated that 'Sir Samuel Rush Meyrick, K.H. is spoken of as the successor of the Dean of Hereford in the office of President of this Institution.' A week later the same paper reported that Sir Samuel had accepted the office. The same issue reported that Mr. E. T. Hicks, from Bristol, had delivered a course of three lectures on phrenology to the Hereford Mechanics' Institute. It would be interesting to know Sir Samuel Rush Meyrick's views on that!<sup>34</sup>

On 27 May 1843 the *Hereford Times* announced that Sir Samuel Rush Meyrick would give his inaugural address to the Hereford Mechanics' Institute on 'Monday evening next,' although this was not reported in either of the Hereford papers. He took his duties seriously and over the next few years delivered to the Institute a series of lectures on the history of England, occasionally with a vice-president reading the lecture in his place. The first of the series was delivered in the Great Room of the Hotel on 3 July 1843, and the report in the *Hereford Journal* of 5 July stated that there was 'a numerous attendance.' The day after the lecture Sir Samuel wrote to T. J. Pettigrew and referred to this lecture in the following terms.

'Last night I gave my first lecture of a Series on the Hist'y of England to the Mechanics Institute at Hereford. At the inaugural address on the 29th May there were 300 men and women present, and many disappointed who applied for tickets; last night there were 500. It is a great expense and trouble to me, as there and back are 30 miles to post [from Goodrich], and I do not get home til 12 o'clock at night, but as I have embarked I mean to keep on my voyage and spread all the canvas I can.'<sup>35</sup>

For the fourth lecture, the Dean and Chapter offered the use of the College Hall,<sup>36</sup> and when this was reported in the local press it was stated that 'about 350 ladies and gentlemen and members of the Institution were present.'<sup>37</sup> But inevitably numbers declined, and some of the later lectures in the series were held in the Institute's rooms in the Cathedral Close, the 33rd lecture taking place there on 30 December 1847. Many of these very wordy lectures were published *in extenso* in the local press, not always to the approval of Sir Samuel. Thus, for instance, on 31 October 1843 he wrote to T. J. Pettigrew:

'I can't make out Anthony, the editor of the Hereford Times, whose only merit is being a linen-draper self-taught. He has sent my number of last Saturday's impression short by five, so that I am unable as yet to forward it to you, and he has printed the latter part of my second lecture so badly, that when you get it, I must beg you to make the following corrections....'<sup>38</sup>

On 12 January 1848 the *Hereford Journal* announced that Mr. J. Dacres Devlin would give a lecture to the Institute on Hereford Town Hall, stating that he would prove that it was older than the reign of James I, which at that time was the opinion of historians, the position that Devlin took being supported by recent research.<sup>39</sup>

However, a crisis was at hand, and a meeting of the members of the Institute was held on Tuesday 22 February 1848, where the financial position was discussed. There had been a problem in paying for lectures to the Institute, and a strict economy was then being operated, so

that it would not be necessary to sell the books etc., and the report in the *Hereford Times* of 26 February 1848 concluded 'All is safe.' The report of the meeting that appeared in the *Hereford Journal* was headed 'REVIVAL OF HEREFORD MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.'<sup>40</sup> In the same issue appeared an advertisement soliciting subscriptions towards publishing Sir Samuel's lectures in book form.

At about this time Devlin was preparing his book *Helps to Hereford History*, which was published later that year and which was dedicated to Sir Samuel Rush Meyrick in his capacity as President of the Hereford Mechanics' Institute. However, Sir Samuel died on 2 April 1848, and at an adjourned general meeting which was held on 8 May 1848 the Rt. Rev. Lord Bishop of Hereford was elected president, a position that he accepted in what was described as 'a courteous letter'. It was also announced that Sir Samuel Rush Meyrick's lectures would not be published as there were not enough subscriptions.<sup>41</sup> But the influence of Sir Samuel was felt even from beyond the grave, as the series of lectures prepared by him continued to be delivered, the 40th and last being delivered on 10 April 1849.<sup>42</sup>



Figure 4. This complex of buildings on the north side of the Close in Hereford, photographed c.1900, was where the Hereford Mechanics' Institute had its reading room for some years. The site was later developed as a telephone exchange, the buildings of which are now used by the Cathedral School. (Hereford Reference Library)

Two years later, at an adjourned general annual meeting of the Hereford Mechanics' Institute, a proposal was made to add the word 'Athenaeum' to the title, and at a second adjourned

meeting, held on 15 May, this was discussed and agreed.<sup>43</sup> This new title was given in the details of the Institute that were given in Lascelles' directory of 1851, which was more up-to-date than most:

ATHENAEUM AND MECHANICS' INSTITUTE, situate in the Cathedral Close, established 1840, consists of a small library and reading-room, supplied with daily London and provincial papers, magazines, &c. Subscriptions 5s. per year, or 1s. 6d. per quarter; minors, 3s. per year, or 1s. per quarter. Open from 7 a.m. till 10 p.m. The Very Rev. the Lord Bishop of Hereford, president: E. Weymss and C. Anthony, Esqrs. vice-presidents: Mr. J. Nash, treasurer: Messrs. R. Nash and J.P. Morgan, secretaries: Messrs. J. Hall, J. Cooley, and J. White, auditors; Mr. R. Nash, librarian.

Also at the first adjourned general meeting a union between the Mechanics' Institute and the St. Peter's Association was mooted, but nothing further seems to have been said about this, as at the second adjourned general annual meeting an address was given by the Rev. E. N. Bree, vicar of All Saints', stating his view of the future:

'His plan embraced the obtainment of larger premises, and appropriation of rooms for lectures, discussion and instruction classes, and musical performance, in addition to the news-room and chess club already possessed by the Institution. The rev. gentleman was much applauded.'

No mention there of the St. Peter's Association, and within a few weeks new premises for that Association had been fitted up in Bye Street (now Commercial Street). With this change, the Association became called the St. Peter's Literary Association.<sup>44</sup> For the Mechanics' Institute, it took rather longer to implement the Rev. Mr. Bree's vision of new premises than it did the change of name. First there was the problem of debt, and at a meeting on 13 January 1852 an appeal was made to members to make donations to discharge this, an appeal which was successful. While this was happening, a house in East Street, adjoining the house of Mr. E. Pritchard, solicitor, was rented and was opened in March 1852.<sup>45</sup> The general annual meeting that year was held in the large room of these new premises, and the report in the *Hereford Journal* of 24 May 1852 stated:

'Your Committee refer with conscious feelings of congratulation to the new premises in East-street, which have been occupied from March and since the termination of their tenancy [*sic*] in the Cathedral Close.'

Assuming that the houses in East Street were taken in order when the 1851 census was taken, the empty house next to Mr. Pritchard's seems to have been the building which is now occupied by the Conservative Club, or adjoining premises.

At a special general meeting that took place in May 1853 Charles Anthony, the then mayor of Hereford, was elected a vice-president for the ensuing year.<sup>46</sup> When the next annual meeting of the institute was held at the premises in East Street in May 1854, this was reported not in the *Hereford Journal* but in the *Hereford Times*—not too surprising, since Anthony was the editor.<sup>47</sup> The Hereford Mechanics' Institute was still active in 1855 and 1856 as on 14 February 1855 and 23 July 1856 the *Hereford Journal* reported donations had been made to that institution, but then the trail goes cold. No annual meeting was reported in either of the

Hereford papers either in this or succeeding years, and the assumption must be that it was gradually winding down. Details of the Hereford Mechanics' Institute were given in the Post Office directory of 1856:

Mechanics' Institution, East street, the Right Rev. the Lord Bishop, president; Charles Anthony & James Davies, esqrs. vice-presidents; Edward Weymss, esq. treasurer; Mr. Flavell Edmunds & Mr. Orlando Shellard, hon. secretaries; John Watkins, librarian.

An identical entry appeared in Cassey's directory of 1858, copied from the Post Office Directory of 1856,<sup>48</sup> but this cannot be taken as evidence that the Hereford Mechanics' Institute was still in existence at that time. While there is a mention of a mechanics' institute in Hereford in Slater's directory of 1859, no details were given, and it is most likely that previous information was copied and not updated; this was the last reference to appear in a directory. As a postscript, it must be pointed out that the fears that the formation of a mechanics' institute would cause the closure of the St. Peter's Literary Association were ill-founded, as this continued for a number of years after the demise of the Hereford Mechanics' Institute.

#### KINGTON

The Kington Mechanics' Institute was formed very shortly after Droffnore's lectures there in February 1841, and he was able to give a farewell lecture at the Assembly Room to the institute at the end of March.<sup>49</sup> More permanent arrangements for the accommodation of the institute were reported in the *Hereford Journal* of 7 April 1841.

'At a meeting of the Directors of the Kington Mechanics' Institute, held on Monday the 22nd ult. it was resolved that a large and commodious room at Mr. Chas. Humphrey's, stationer, &c. in High-street, be rented for a literary and reading room; and a list of periodicals and standard works, including scientific objects and general literature, was submitted to the meeting and approved of, and a supply ordered, together with two London daily papers, and the Hereford Journal and Times. An introductory lecture, on "General Education and Mental Culture," will be delivered by a member on Monday week.'

The opening was well described by Richard Parry, the Kington historian, in 1845:

'A small temple of Minerva was founded in the town of Kington, and the reading-room opened in March, 1841, by the exertions and strenuous efforts of George Egroegg [*sic*] Droffnore, the celebrated traveller;...'<sup>50</sup>  
'...The library and reading-room, with the museum, are at Mr. Charles Humphrey's, Lower Swan, High-street, where there is also a circulating library.'<sup>51, 52</sup>

This mechanics' institute was well supported, and there were determined efforts to raise money to support it. The *Hereford Times* of 18 February 1843 reported on a monthly meeting of the directors of the Institute, and stated that an anniversary dinner was to be held at the Oxford Arms Hotel, any profits to be given to the Institute. This duly took place on 2 March and was reported in the issue of 4 March, where it was stated that upwards of 40 members and friends were present. At a meeting later that year 150 ladies and gentlemen connected with Kington Mechanics' Institute sat down to tea.<sup>53</sup>

Richard Parry was a prominent member of Kington Mechanics' Institute and is best known for the *History of Kington*, published in 1845. This publication had its genesis at a monthly meeting of the directors of Kington Mechanics' Institute in September 1841 when a committee was formed 'for the purpose of obtaining accurate information relative to the origin, rise, and progress of this town, preparatory to the publication of an historical work, to be called "The Guide to Kington," which is to be edited under the superintendence of the committee, who respectfully solicit information as the antiquities of the town and parish.'<sup>54</sup> This book seems to have been completed in 1844 but not published until the following year.<sup>55</sup> While it is not known how much is owed to the work of the committee, it is no doubt significant that it was not published under Parry's name, but that the title page stated that it was written by 'a Member of the Mechanics' Institute.' The book also included an essay by Mr. A. Wallace, a member, on the best method of conducting the institute. Curiously, it mentions that the institute took, as one of its five newspapers, the *Leeds Mercury*, and recommended that this be discontinued. However, this should not be taken to indicate that this essay was written for a mechanics' institute elsewhere as at this period Alfred Russel Wallace was working around Kington as a surveyor, employed by his brother, and he had no connections with the north of England. It seems that the essay was written for a competition as in 1844 it was reported:

'Some time ago a prize was awarded to Mr. A. Wallace, one of its members, for an essay on "the best method of conducting the Kington Mechanics' Institution." We are informed that it possesses great merit....'<sup>56</sup>

The news item went on to give the topic for that year's essay. Wallace's essay was probably written in 1841 or soon after, as either in that year or early the next year he moved to Neath, where he became involved in the Neath Mechanics' Institute. Wallace is better known as a great evolutionist, and in his long life (1823-1913) published many articles and books, this essay being one of the first. Indeed, he arrived at the theory of natural selection at about the same time as Charles Darwin by whom his reputation is rather overshadowed.<sup>57</sup>

Despite the promising start, something seems to have gone wrong with Kington Mechanics' Institute, and within a comparatively short time it had closed down and its library sold. There is no mention of when this happened, but the Hereford press for 1846 and 1847 has neither reference to the institution, nor to the sale of its library. Howse states that it closed in 1846, but quotes no source for his information.<sup>58</sup> The *Hereford Times* of 26 February 1848, in reporting the problems then faced by the Hereford Mechanics' Institute, mentioned that there was no question of auctioning the books as had lately happened at Leominster and Kington. Whatever the precise date, Kington Mechanics' Institute had ceased to function by this time.

There was a seeming revival about ten years later. A news item in the *Hereford Journal* of 7 November 1855 reported that a Kington Mechanics' Institute was likely to be formed, and that a local auctioneer, Mr. Richard Wilson, had been canvassing support. However, this seems to have materialised in the form of a reading room, and over the next twelve months the *Hereford Journal* reported various donations toward the reading room both in the form of money and also books, but did not mention anything further about a Mechanics' Institute. That the reading room was initially more exclusive is confirmed by a news item in the *Hereford Journal* of 24 March 1858, under a Kington by-line:

'The Reading Room, which was available last year to Subscribers only, was opened on the 10th ult., from the hours of 4 till 10 p.m., to all respectable mechanics at 1d. each per week. There are upwards of 700 volumes of useful and instructive books in the Library, in addition to which are Dickens's "Household Words," Chamberlain's "Magazine" and Chambers's "Journal." The London Times is received daily, and the county newspapers are also taken. There is a person appointed to act as Librarian during the time; and the number who avail themselves of this valuable and cheap Institution is already large and daily increases. The Managers are Mr. R. Parry and Mr. C. Humphreys, to whom great praise is due for their untiring exertions in the advancement of the Institution, which will supply a great want in the town, by providing all classes with the means of obtaining instruction and amusement at a cheap rate and in a proper manner.'

The name of Richard Parry, prominent in the former mechanics' institute, is also prominent in this reading room, but nothing so far has been found that suggests that this was also counted as a mechanics' institute, as claimed by Howse, who also states that it closed in about 1861.<sup>59</sup>

### LEOMINSTER

Also founded by the recommendation of Droffnore, a preliminary meeting was called by the Mayor of Leominster on Friday 26 February 1841, when 56 persons supported the idea of a mechanics' institute. Another meeting was called for the following Friday when a committee would submit a set of rules.<sup>60</sup> All this went well, as a news item in the *Hereford Times* of Saturday 13 March 1841 reported that the preliminary steps were proceeding in a most satisfactory manner: the following week the same paper reported that a meeting had been held the previous Tuesday when officers were elected. It was decided that the subscription should be the same as that of Hereford Mechanics' Institute, 5s. p.a. or 1s. 6d. if paid quarterly. A committee meeting was held on 2 April, when the rules for the library and reading room were submitted. It was reported that there had been donations of books for the library, and the interior of the Grammar School had been repaired and papered, and gas laid on.<sup>61,62</sup> The reading room was opened for the first time on 13 April, and about 140 members were enrolled.<sup>63</sup> The official opening of the institute took place at the Waterloo Hotel on 27 April 1841, reported briefly in the *Hereford Journal* the next day, while a full report appeared in the *Hereford Times* of 1 May 1841. About 450 persons were present in the Assembly Room at the Waterloo Hotel, including the Dean of Hereford, who addressed the meeting.<sup>64</sup>

The Leominster Mechanics' Institute got off to a good start, with lectures, and even an outing to Croft Ambrey in August 1841.<sup>65</sup> A course of three lectures on phrenology given to the institute, given by Mr. E. T. Hicks of Bristol on 24, 26, and 28 April 1843, and not, as might have been expected, by Droffnore.<sup>66</sup>

Despite the good start of the institute, it did not serve those for whom it was intended. At the annual general meeting in April 1842 it was reported that only about one fifth of the membership of 242 was of the working class. Interest gradually tailed off, and in July 1847 a notice of the breaking up of this mechanics' institute was published in the *Hereford Times*.<sup>67</sup> This was seen by a member, who wrote a letter to the *Hereford Journal* a month later deploring the closure, which was said to have been caused by the apathy of those who it intended to help. The correspondent disputed this, and claimed that working class members had been excluded from membership of the committee, of which, according to the rules, one third should be 'mechanics.' He claimed that snobbery on the part of the tradesmen of the town was the

cause.<sup>68</sup> In the same issue appeared an advertisement for the unreserved sale by auction of the property of the institute, including the furniture, contents of the museum, and about 250 volumes of books. This was to take place at the reading room of the institute in Burgess street, to which the institute had moved. Although the sale was advertised to take place on 23 September, for some reason it was delayed until October and it was reported in the *Hereford Journal* of 14 October 1847 as having taken place the previous week. The result was disappointing, the 290 lots fetching only about £30.

## HAY

Although most of Hay was in Breconshire, the start of the mechanics' institute there was as a direct result of Droffnore's visit to the area in 1841, and so it is appropriate to consider the history of that mechanics' institute here. As discussed above, Droffnore gave a lecture in Hay, Breconshire, on 2 April 1841, and a second lecture a fortnight later.<sup>69</sup> As a result a mechanics' institute was formed, and on 24 April 1841 the *Hereford Times* reported that 60 members had joined.<sup>70</sup> This institute was opened on 3 May 1841, when upwards of 40 met in the room taken for the use of the society, opposite the post office. However, reports of the meeting make no mention of Droffnore.<sup>71</sup> Thereafter there is an occasional mention in the Hereford press. The anniversaries seem to have been regularly celebrated but not always reported, and also there was an annual dinner. Thus, for instance, the *Hereford Journal* of 12 May 1847 reported on the sixth annual meeting, and a week later the same paper announced that the anniversary would be celebrated with a dinner at Mr. William Price's, Rose and Crown, on the following Friday. This institute was supported by Thos. Phillips, a local boy made good, and in November 1848 it was reported that he had given a fourth present of 30 books to the institution's library.<sup>72</sup> Despite this support, its activities were then no longer reported and it is assumed that it folded somewhere about this time: no report of a dispersal sale of its library has so far been found. A Hay Literary Institution was formed in 1851, which covered some of the same ground as the former mechanics' institute, which lasted until the early 1870s.<sup>73</sup>

## LEDBURY READING AND SCIENTIFIC INSTITUTION

For the sake of completeness, the Ledbury Reading and Scientific Institution must be mentioned. This, whilst part of the same movement that saw the foundation of the local mechanics' institutes, was founded a few years later. The issue of the *Hereford Times* of 14 December 1844 reported:

‘A large and highly respectable meeting of the inhabitants of Ledbury was held on Wednesday evening, for the purpose of establishing an institution for the scientific instruction and entertainment of its members. Several resolutions were passed in furtherance of the objects of the meeting, and the President, two Vice-Presidents, and other officers of the Institution were elected, after which the meeting adjourned to another day, then to receive the report of the Committee.’<sup>74</sup>

The adjourned meeting was held on 23 December, when the report of the committee was read and adopted, and on 1 January 1845 the reading room was opened.

## 'LEDBURY

On Wednesday evening last, the reading room of the Ledbury Reading and Scientific Institution was opened and attended by about forty of the members of the Institution, on which occasion, Charles Cooke, Esq., delivered a short but very excellent address, in which he pointed out the great pleasures and advantages which result from scientific researches, and, by some admirable advice, showed how those pleasures and advantages were to be enjoyed. Many valuable donations to the library and funds of the Institution were announced from John Biddulph, Esq., the Rev. W. Morish (one of the vice presidents) Timothy Spencer, Esq., Treasurer, the Rev. Thos. Dowell, the Rev. Thomas Dean, Mr. Richard Higgins, Mr. Bagster, and several others.<sup>75</sup>

Frustratingly, there is no clue as to where the reading room was situated. Thereafter there is the occasional mention of lectures to this institution in the local press, sometimes as the Ledbury Literary and Scientific Institution.<sup>76</sup>

On 22 November 1848 the *Hereford Journal* reported that the Ledbury Reading and Scientific Institute was in a flourishing state. But then reports no longer appear, and it seems that it faded away.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Thanks are due, as ever, to the staff of Hereford Reference Library, where most of the research for this paper was carried out; also to the staff of Herefordshire Archives. Jean Dobson has been very helpful in finding details of Droffnore's career outside Herefordshire, and locating where he came from; Roz Lowe has very kindly given me details of relevant letters written by Sir Samuel Rush Meyrick; Mr. G. Ridyard very kindly checked Howse's notebooks for references to the Kington mechanics' institute; and Heather Hurley discussed the Ross mechanics' institute with me.

## NOTES AND REFERENCES

<sup>1</sup> The date is taken from a list of mechanics' institutes that appears on the internet and cannot be confirmed. It must be suspect and it is likely that this mechanics' institute was established post 1827. Inf. from the *Ross Guide* communicated by Heather Hurley.

<sup>2</sup> The third annual festival was held on 29 June 1841 (*Hereford Times*-henceforth *HT* - 26 June 1841), and the fifth on 19 June 1843 (*HT* 3 June 1843). However, the anniversary seems to have slipped, as the ninth annual festival was reported in the *Hereford Journal* – henceforth *HJ* - of 26 January 1848, while the issue of 1 November 1848 stated that The Ross Mental Improvement Society and Mechanics' Institution had then completed its tenth year. On 30 November 1855 the 17th anniversary was celebrated, reported in the *HJ* of 5 December 1855. No report of its foundation has so far been found in the Hereford press. However, a report of a meeting of Ross M.I. that appeared in the *Ross Gazette* of 17 April 1873 states that it was formed in 1838, which, whilst much later, is consistent with the deductions above.

<sup>3</sup> This advert also appeared in the *HT* of 11 January 1840 and was also published as a broadsheet.

<sup>4</sup> The letter survives in the Pateshall papers. Herefordshire Archives (henceforward HA), A95/V/N/213.

<sup>5</sup> Reported in the *HJ* of 15 January 1840.

<sup>6</sup> *HJ* 4 March 1840. The building used for the reading room was one of the cottages which at that time fronted onto the Cathedral Close, on the site where the telephone exchange was subsequently built, a building that is now used by the Cathedral School. Hereford Cathedral Library, VC deed 5098/29. This is a valuation by Leonard Johnson of the reversion in two dwelling houses and gardens in Church Street, parish of St. John the Baptist, let by the Vicars Choral to Mrs Ann Symonds 2 June 1845 'now occupied by Mr Lewis and others as a Billiard Room, and for the Mechanics Institution.'

<sup>7</sup> HA A95/V/N/212.

<sup>8</sup> This had been postponed from 1 March. See *HJ* 24 February 1841.

<sup>9</sup> International Genealogical Index.

<sup>10</sup> Details of his undertaking are taken from the *HT* of 26 January 1856. They are also given in the caption to the lithograph, published in 1838.

<sup>11</sup> *HJ* 31 August 1836.

<sup>12</sup> *The History of Kington, by a Member of the mechanics' institute* (R. Parry), (1845), p.64n.

<sup>13</sup> Cassey's *Directory of Herefordshire*, 1858, p.327.

<sup>14</sup> *HJ* 3 March 1841.

<sup>15</sup> The Assembly Room was in the Lower Swan Inn, High street, Kington, and at that period was where the leading events took place.

<sup>16</sup> There is a slight disagreement in the date of the first lecture, as the report in the *HT* of Saturday 27 February 1841 stated that the first lecture was held on 'Wednesday last' [17 February] and the second lecture was on 'Wednesday' [24 February].

<sup>17</sup> Odd Fellows' Hall was attached to the Greyhound Inn, Rainbow Street, Leominster. The laying of its foundation stone was reported in the *HJ* of Wednesday 4 April 1838: 'On Thursday last the foundation stone of a large room about to be erected adjoining Mr. John Price's, Greyhound Inn, for the Leominster Odd Fellows, was laid by W. Vale, Esq.'

<sup>18</sup> *Oxford Dictionary of National Biography*, Vol. 12, 2004, p.845.

<sup>19</sup> *HT* 27 February 1841.

<sup>20</sup> *HT* 3 April 1841. Richard Parry is incorrect in stating that his last visit was in February 1841. See *The History of Kington, by a Member of the mechanics' institute* (R. Parry), (1845), p.64n.

<sup>21</sup> *HT* 29 May 1841.

<sup>22</sup> It is difficult to find out what happened to him despite his unusual name. A search on the internet reveals that he gave two lectures to Trowbridge mechanics' institute in March 1851, and the poster advertising this refers to him as 'their old friend'. There is also an undated letter extant, in which Droffnore refers to these lectures that he had given, and asking for the cost of a room, evidently to give another lecture, place unknown.

<sup>23</sup> *HT* 1,8 & 29 April 1854.

<sup>24</sup> Ann Augusta Hanford married John Black in 1843. HA, GA index for September quarter 1843. While this index only lists persons who get married and not the pairing as such, the marriages of each party was recorded on the same page of the same volume of the sub-registrar's district of Barrow-on-Soar. The I.G.I. records that Mary Black, daughter of John and Ann Black was baptised at Sibley, Leics., on 13 July 1845.

<sup>25</sup> Cornelius Donovan, c.1820 – 1872, author of *A Handbook of Phrenology* (1870).

<sup>26</sup> *HT* 20 November 1841. At the same time it was also reported that a flying fish had been given for the museum!

<sup>27</sup> *HT* 24 November 1841.

<sup>28</sup> *HT* 3 June 1843, *HJ* 3 July 1844.

<sup>29</sup> *HJ* 10 November 1846.

<sup>30</sup> *HJ* 3 November 1852.

<sup>31</sup> *HJ* 1 November 1854.

<sup>32</sup> Post Office *Directory of Herefordshire*, 1863.

<sup>33</sup> *HJ* 15 March 1843. Lack of funds was a constant background to the work of the Hereford Mechanics' Institute. For instance, this is referred to at a meeting that took place on 16 February 1842, reported in the *HT* of 26 February 1842. Also the *HJ* of 4 December 1844, reporting on Hereford Mechanics' 'Institution', stated that efforts were being made to free the Institution from debt which had 'crippled its usefulness for the last two years nearly.' In the summer of 1845 J. Nash and J.P. Morgan canvassed for new members, and were successful in enrolling 62, and also obtained donations and subscriptions towards the liquidation of the debts of the Institute.

<sup>34</sup> Reported also in the *Phrenological Journal*, 1843, p.307. Hicks had given a course of lectures on the subject in Bridgewater, Somerset, in January 1843, and then four lectures at the Athenaeum, Worcester, in the middle of March. *Ibid.* p. 199.

<sup>35</sup> Royal Armouries. Box marked AR 6/2 Saml R Meyrick Material. Black book marked autograph letters with Richard Williams bookplate, letter dated 4 June [*sic*] 1843.

<sup>36</sup> College of Arms T W KING HER MISC. Vol 19 f.481. Letter from Saml. R. Meyrick, Goodrich Court, 7 Dec 1843 to T.W. King

<sup>37</sup> *HT* 16 December 1843.

<sup>38</sup> The Beinecke Rare Book and Manuscript Library, Yale University: PETTIGREW PAPERS Call Number: Osborn Shelves Pettigrew.

<sup>39</sup> J.C. Eisel, 'Notes on the former Hereford Market Hall and the Tolsey', *TWNFC*, 2005, pp.25-40.

<sup>40</sup> Issue of 1 March 1848.

<sup>41</sup> *HJ* 10 May 1848.

<sup>42</sup> *HJ* 4 April 1849. The lecture was not reported, though.

<sup>43</sup> *HJ* 14 & 21 May 1851.

<sup>44</sup> *HJ* 2 July 1851.

<sup>45</sup> *HJ* 18 February & 14 May 1852.

<sup>46</sup> *HJ* 18 May 1853.

<sup>47</sup> *HT* 13 May 1854.

<sup>48</sup> In the preface to Cassey's directory (p.ii) it is stated. 'In the compilation of the present volume, we have taken much valuable information for the "Post Office Directory," recently published by Messers. Kelley and Co.'

<sup>49</sup> *HT* 3 April 1841

<sup>50</sup> *Op. cit.* in Note 12, p.64.

<sup>51</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>52</sup> From the fact that it had a large assembly room, the Swan in High Street, Kington - usually called the Lower Swan to distinguish it from the Upper Swan in Church Street - had been the centre of the social life of Kington since about 1740. It had a chequered career in its later years as an inn, and was advertised for sale in 1839 (*HJ* 2 January 1839), when it was stated that it had been an inn for 'the last century'. It was then advertised again as being to let (*HJ* 23 October 1839 and 18 March 1840) and then it was again offered for sale by auction (*HJ* 20 May 1840). A year later it was again offered for sale by auction (*HT* 10 April 1840). Finally, it was again offered to be let in the *HT* of 20 November 1841, the advert ending 'N.B. If not let as an Inn before the 1st of December next, it will be converted into Shops. / For further particulars apply to Messrs SAYCE, Kington. / Kington, Nov 17th, 1841.' No-one came forward to rent it as licensed premises, and it was divided into two messuages, one of which was occupied by Mr. Charles Humphreys, printer and bookseller. See *HJ* 1 November 1854.

<sup>53</sup> *HT* 10 June 1843, *HJ* 14 June 1843.

<sup>54</sup> *HT* 18 September 1841.

<sup>55</sup> The *HJ* of 13 March 1844 carried a news item about Parry's proposed history of Kington, commenting. 'As records of the habits and manners of the "olden time," these county records are amusing and instructive, whilst as an Addenda to Duncumb's great work, (itself never generally patronised as it ought to have been) they must be invaluable to the antiquarian and the lover of authentic records.' An advertisement for this history of Kington appeared in the issue of 5 June 1844.

<sup>56</sup> *HJ* 23 October 1844.

<sup>57</sup> A full assessment of his life and achievements is given in the *Oxford Dictionary of National Biography*, Vol. 56, 2004, pp.920-7.

<sup>58</sup> W.H. Howse, *Kington, Herefordshire. Memorials of an Old Town*, 1953 (1989 reprint), p.24. Howse's notebooks, in the library of the Radnorshire Society in Llandrindod Wells, have been kindly checked for me by Mr. G. Ridyard, hon. archivist, but there is no indication of a source of information for this statement.

<sup>59</sup> *Ibid.* Again there is no source given in Howse's notebooks. There is little in the way of news from Kington in the Hereford press at this period, no doubt because there was a monthly Kington newspaper, published by Charles Humphreys. I have been unable to locate copies of this newspaper.

<sup>60</sup> *HJ* 3 March 1841.

<sup>61</sup> *HT* 10 April 1841.

<sup>62</sup> The room formerly used by the Grammar School was over the Fire-Engine House, by the west end of the Forbury Chapel. See Norman Reeves, *The Town in the Marches*, (1971), p.155.

<sup>63</sup> *HJ* 21 April 1841.

<sup>64</sup> The Waterloo Hotel was opened by James Morris in May 1834 (*HJ* 25 May 1834). After Morris's financial difficulties late in 1838, the Hotel was taken over by John Jackson, who was the licensee when the mechanics' institute was opened. (*HJ* 24 October 1838, 23 January 1839) In 1843 John Jackson moved to the Royal Oak, Leominster (*HJ* 25 March 1843), and no later references to the Waterloo Hotel have so far been found, so it is assumed that it closed after Jackson left. This left the way open for the Assembly Room that was built later that year at the Red Lion, Broad Street, Leominster.

<sup>65</sup> *HT* 4 September 1841. A description of the outing is given in N. Reeves, *The Town in the Marches* (1971), p. 159, also, of course, *in extenso* in the *HT*.

<sup>66</sup> *HT* 6 May 1843, also *HJ* 10 May 1843. These lectures were recorded in the *Phrenological Journal*, 1843, p. 308, where it is also reported that after lecturing at Leominster Hicks went on to Ludlow, where he completed a course of lectures on 15 May 1843, and then on 18, 19 & 20 May he lectured at the Lion Hotel, Leintwardine. From the *HJ* of 31 May 1843 we learn that from Leintwardine Hicks went on to Shrewsbury, where he delivered three lectures on phrenology to the mechanics' institute there.

<sup>67</sup> *HT* 7 July 1847.

<sup>68</sup> *HJ* 8 August 1847.

<sup>69</sup> *HJ* 21 April 1841.

<sup>70</sup> G. Fairs, *A History of the Hay*, 1972, p.178, incorrectly states that this mechanics' institute was formed in 1842.

<sup>71</sup> *HT* 8 May 1841, *HJ* 12 May 1841.

<sup>72</sup> *HT* 8 November 1848. Fairs, *op. cit.* in note 70, p.178, states that Phillips gave an annual gift of books, but this seems to be incorrect. He was an eminent surgeon, who had been apprenticed to an apothecary in Hay at an early stage of his career.

<sup>73</sup> *Op. cit.* in note 70, p.179.

<sup>74</sup> An identical report appeared in the *HJ* of 18 December 1844.

<sup>75</sup> *HT* 4 January 1845.

<sup>76</sup> E.g. *HT* 22 March 1845, *HJ* 4 April 1846, 9 December 1846, 26 May 1847.

Received February 2008.

# Long or round?: evaluation programme and results at the Neolithic chambered monument of Arthur's Stone, Herefordshire

By GEORGE H. NASH

**A** *Arthur's Stone can be considered as the best preserved of eighteen known Neolithic burial or ritual sites that lie within the fertile hinterlands of the Black Mountains of mid Wales and the English Marches.<sup>1</sup> The site has been extensively researched and discussed.<sup>2</sup> However, there are a number of fundamental questions that remain unanswered. One of these concerns the shape of the mound.*

*In July 2006 a team of archaeologists from the University of Bristol and the Clifton Antiquarian Club undertook an archaeological evaluation in a field immediately north of Arthur's Stone and Arthur's Stone Lane. Prior to these intrusive investigations, contour and geophysical surveys had been undertaken, but the results of both were inconclusive. The discovery during excavation of in situ cairn material within the study area demonstrates conclusively that the surviving passage and chamber at Arthur's Stone was in fact constructed within a long mound and is similar in architecture to other burial/ritual monuments within the Black Mountains Group.<sup>3</sup>*

## INTRODUCTION

Previous interpretation suggests that the mound is oval or circular. Indeed, this is promoted by an on-site display board, designed by English Heritage, guardians of the site. However, the morphology of the present mound is not consistent with other monuments within the Black Mountains Group (Fig. 1). The circularity of the mound could suggest similarities with the first phase of Tŷ Isaf (Fig. 3).<sup>4</sup> The first phase of this monument comprised a circular mound with a 3m. passage leading a small rectangular gallery with antechambers either side. It is conceivable that Arthur's Stone and Tŷ Isaf are contemporary, and that contact and exchange existed between the users of each monument, hence the replication of the design and mound shape. However, successive visits by the author suggest that the chamber and passage were originally incorporated into a long mound, similar to those at Gwernvale and Pipton Long Cairn, both also within the Black Mountains Group.

Other unanswered questions to face any potential investigation are dating and chronology. So far there are only two sites within the Black Mountains Group that have calibrated radiocarbon dates. These two sites form part of a limited group of Welsh monuments that have secure dating. At Gwernvale four dates have been recognised with a date range of between 6,895±80 and 4,390±70 cal. BP (CAR 113 – 115, CAR 118), whilst at Penwyrlod one date is recognised – 4,970±80 cal. BP (HART 674).<sup>5</sup>

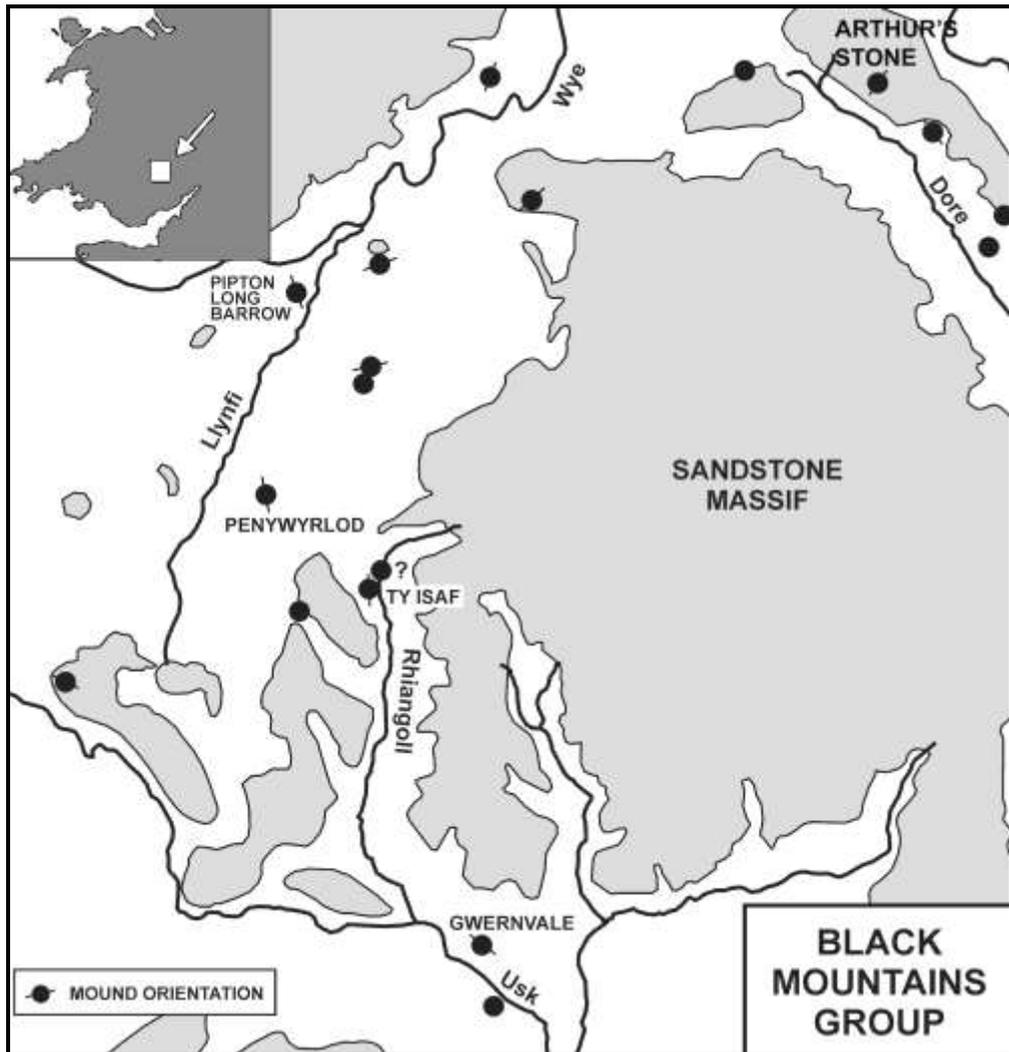


Figure 1. The Black Mountains Group of Neolithic burial or ritual sites. All monuments are located around the Black Mountains, occupying mainly the intermediate slopes of the fertile valleys and hinterlands that surround the striking massif. Away from the visual draw of the Black Mountains there are no Neolithic stone burial/ritual monuments. Indeed, east of Merbach Hill on which Arthur's Stone stands no Neolithic monuments are recorded within the county (*after* Nash 1997, redrawn by Abby George)

Similar to many other monuments within the group, the site of Arthur's Stone was carefully chosen. The location of the mound, which incidentally would have been possibly hidden or obscured by trees, could not have been seen from the valley floor where Neolithic communities would have farmed. This site would have therefore been hidden, mysterious and sacred.



Figure 2. The chamber and passage of Arthur's Stone (Photograph: G. H. Nash)

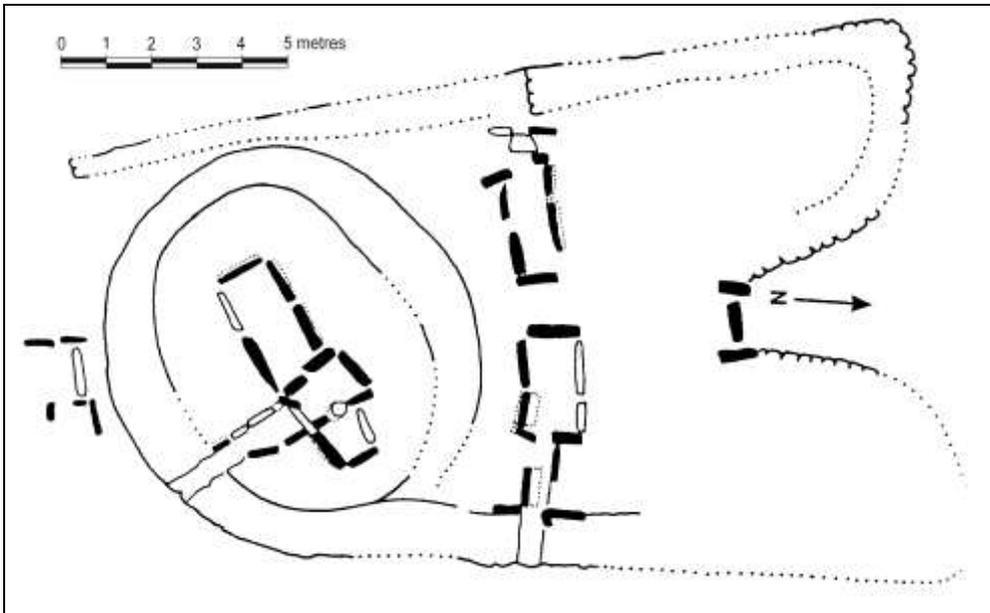


Figure 3. Plan of Tŷ Isaf, Breconshire (after Grimes 1939)

## SITE MORPHOLOGY

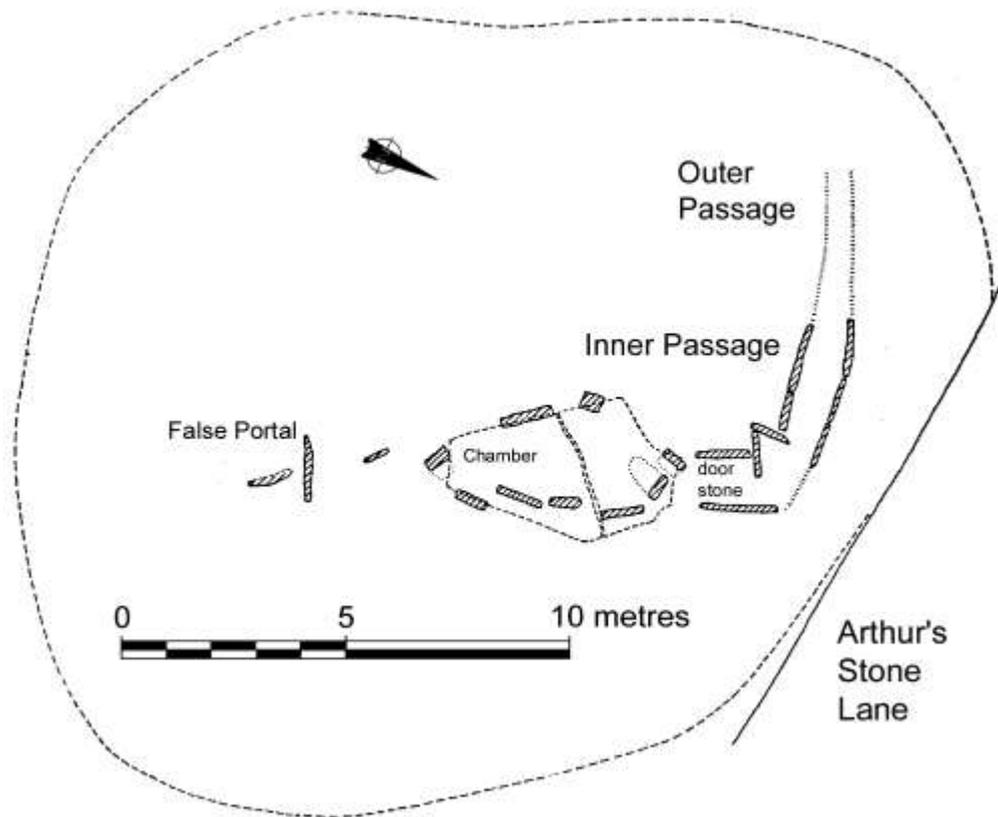


Figure 4. Early plan of Arthur's Stone with author's annotations, showing what was thought to be the extent of the mound (after Watkins 1928)

The monument is currently set within an oval mound measuring approximately 26m. x 17m. The polygonal chamber architecture comprises nine upright stones that support an enormous capstone, estimated to weigh 25 tonnes.<sup>6</sup> Hemp describes the chamber as kite-shaped, approximating the form of the capstone.<sup>7</sup> Daniel regards the chamber as being laterally sited.<sup>8</sup> Several metres south of the capstone and chamber is a large upright sandstone slab that, allegedly, has as many as twelve large finger-dent cupmarks on the inner face.<sup>9</sup> Lying between the chamber and the sandstone upright is a single stone setting. Crawford suggests this stone is actually recumbent.<sup>10</sup> It is likely that this stone, along with the cupmarked upright, formed part of a false portal that partly delineated a small façade and therefore similar in form to other chambered monuments within the Black Mountains Group of neolithic sites.

On the western side of the mound is an unorthodox passage that leads to the chamber. Before reaching the chamber, the passage bends 90 degrees thus restricting the visibility between the chamber and the entrance area of the passage. A number of theoretical ideas have

been put forward concerning the relationship between the entrance, the passage and chamber.<sup>11</sup> Prior to the evaluation that was undertaken between July and August 2006, the precise shape of the mound was unknown. Despite its current shape, it appears that it had not escaped damage. Members of the Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club, visiting the site in July 1872, remarked on a series of stones laid out in a circular fashion surrounding the monument, referred to as *peristaliths*. However, there was no sign of any kerbing by 1928 (Fig. 4).<sup>12</sup> Indeed, based on photographs from this period the site had been enclosed by an iron fence. The author had suggested in 2000 that the present site may once have been inside a trapezoidal mound. However, there was no visible earthwork evidence for this. From a series of inspections there was possible evidence of a mound extending northwards across Arthur's Stone Lane into adjacent fields. Incorporated in the boundaries of two fields that lie north of the site are large scatters of loose laminated sandstone blocks that may have originated from a cairn mound. The destruction of this part of the monument must have occurred prior to the early 18th century; accounts by the antiquarian Nathaniel Salmon suggest the present morphology of Arthur's Stone had changed little over the past 200 years.<sup>13</sup> Before Nathaniel Salmon's time discernible monuments such as Arthur's Stone, with its folklore and local superstition, would have suffered destruction especially during the 16th and 17th centuries and this may account for the northern end of the monument being dismantled. Based on late 19th-century accounts from Woolhope Club members, there is also evidence that the northern section of the mound was used as a quarry and the stone rubble incorporated into local buildings and formed the base of Arthur's Stone Lane.<sup>14</sup>

## **GEOLOGY AND TOPOGRAPHY**

The underlying naturally deposited geology consists of an Old Red Sandstone derivative soil.<sup>15</sup> Generically, this soil is classified as a 571 ESCRICK and comprises well-drained reddish coarse loamy soils that are sometimes overlain with glacial-fluvial deposits. The soils are derivative of the underlying solid geology extend over most of central and western Herefordshire.

The site is located on the western edge of the west-facing ridge of Merbach Hill, overlooking the Golden Valley. The present mound with surviving chamber and passage has commanding views across the southern part of the Golden Valley, Cefn Hill and the eastern extent of the Black Mountains; between Hay Bluff in the north and the Skirrid, to the south. To the east of Arthur's Stone Lane and the location of the evaluation area, the land gently slopes upwards to the east, rising to around 245m. AOD.

## **TRENCHING RATIONALE**

Excavations undertaken by Hubert Savory at Pipton Long Cairn in 1956 and Penywylrod in 1980, and by William Britnell at Gwernvale in 1978, show clear mound morphology and construction methodology.<sup>16</sup> Other monuments within the Black Mountains Group appear to be constructed in a similar way using a generic blue print, associated with the Cotswold-Severn tradition of monument building (Fig. 5).

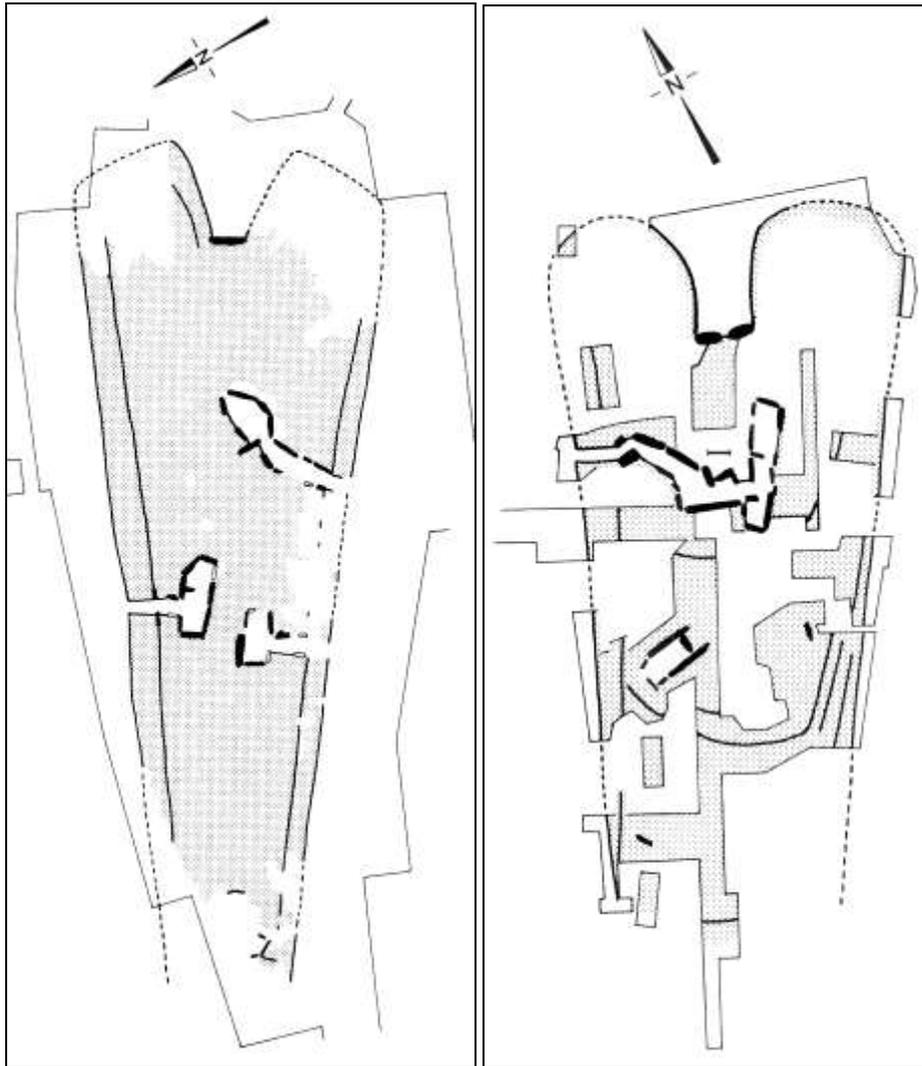


Figure 5. Mound shapes of Gwenvale and Pipton Long Cairn (after Britnell & Savory (1984) and Savory (1956))

Possible evidence of a mound can be seen within the contouring of the lane. There is a clear camber that extends across the lane, immediately north of the mound. However, within the two fields that lie to north of the lane there are no visible earthworks. Within the area of a gate that provides access to the eastern field and where the evaluation programme took place were visible traces of a possible cairn. In addition, scattered along the southern edge of a field bank that separates the field from the lane was a probable extensive cairn deposit made up of laminated sandstone blocks which almost certainly originated from the mound.

Based on the tangible evidence, permission from the landowner was given in March 2006 and a subsequent project design was submitted to English Heritage and Herefordshire Archaeology to undertake a series of intrusive and non-intrusive investigations.<sup>17</sup> The intrusive element included the excavation of seven strategically-placed trenches (Fig. 6). Prior to the evaluation programme a limited geophysical survey and contour survey was undertaken (Appendix 2). The results from these surveys proved inconclusive although there were some anomalies located within the east and western areas of the site. Based on documentary evidence, this part of the monument had been used as a quarry until 1881 when the Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club made a visit to the site and sought to protect it from further denudation.

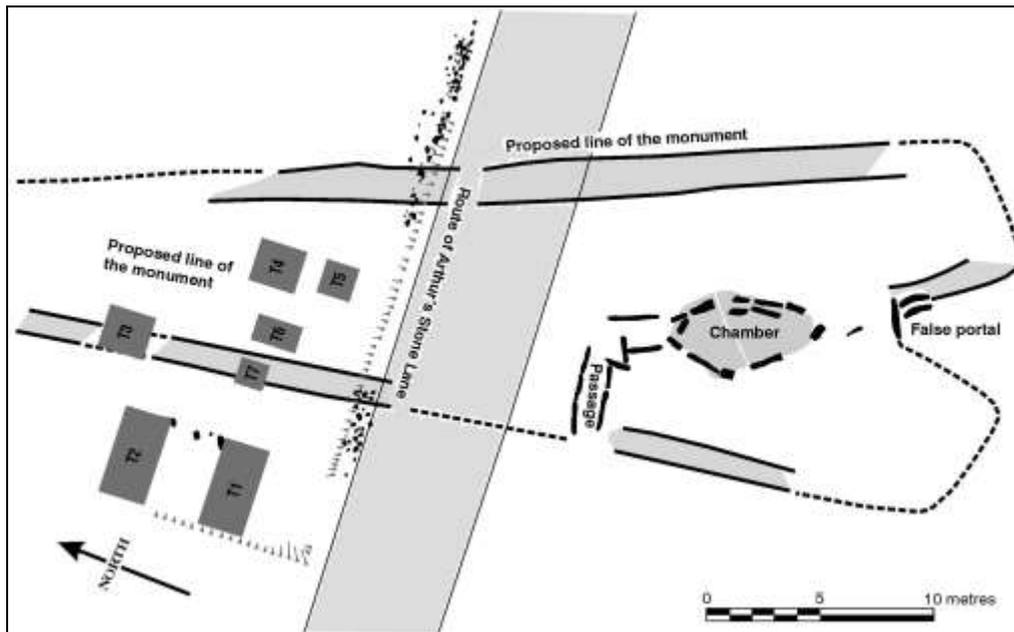


Figure 6. Trench locations and hypothetical plan of the long mound using Savory's superimposed plan for Pipton Long Cairn over the surviving chamber and passage elements of the monument

The shape and orientation of the mound suggested that any extension of it would veer towards the north-west, and as result two trenches (1 & 2) were positioned in order that the line of the cairn could be located. Both trenches were devoid of cairn and therefore the decision was made to locate five trenches east of Trenches 1 and 2. The rationale for this decision was simple. Possible loose cairn material was scattered along the southern edge of the field bank, immediately north of the lane. It is probable that this cairn material had been scuffed-up by sheep trampling. Several patches within this area of the field also had possible exposed cairn.

### TRENCHING DESCRIPTIONS

The following section of this paper describes in detail the stratigraphy and archaeology present in each of the trenches.

**Trench 1** was located within the western area of the site next to a mature hedge line that presently stands on top of a low bank.<sup>18</sup> The trench, measuring 4m. x 1.5m. and orientated roughly east-west, was excavated to a maximum depth of 0.80m. below the current ground level. Recorded from this trench were ten contexts (101 – 110), none of which were considered significant.

**Trench 2** was located north of Trench 1, along the field boundary that marks the western edge of the site. The trench, measuring 4m. x 1.5m., contained ten contexts (201-210). None of these contexts related to the Neolithic monument.

**Trench 3**, measuring 1.5m. x 1.5m., was located within the western area of the site and comprised three contexts. The base of the trench was around 0.56m. below the existing ground level. The first two contexts encountered were the turf and underlying subsoil (301 and 302). Both soils revealed no archaeological activity. It was therefore decided to half-section the trench and excavate to natural deposits within the southern part of the trench. Within the south-west corner of the trench and extending into the western section was a possible fragmented section of primary cairn (304). Overlying this and extending across the trench section was a sterile subsoil comprising of a moderately compacted light red to brown soil (303), derivative of the basal geology.

**Trench 4**, measuring 1.5m x 1.5m and excavated to a depth 0.55m., provided conclusive evidence that a substantial cairn deposit is present within this area of the field (Fig. 6). Recorded within this trench were four contexts, the first two (401 and 402) were the topsoil and subsoil deposits. Immediately underlying context (402) was a tightly compacted laminated sandstone rubble cairn deposit that measured c.0.28m in thickness (403) (Fig 7.).<sup>19</sup> This structure was located within the southern section of the trench and extended into three of the trench sections. In profile, there appeared to be little voiding within the cairn structure suggesting that it had been carefully laid rather than haphazardly piled. In plan, what was probably cairn had been subjected to plough damage and systematic stone robbing episodes. Underlying this substantial and well-constructed cairn structure was a probable naturally accumulated soil (404). This context comprised a tightly compacted light red to reddish brown soil with occasional charcoal flecking. It was initially considered that this soil and maybe other sub-soils found at this level in other trenches represent a pre-cairn land surface. A small sondage was excavated within the NE corner of the trench and measured 0.50m x 0.50m. Retrieved from this trench was a piece of charcoal that was utilised for AMS chronometric dating (Sample Ref. AS704 [228057]; weighing 14gms). The AMS dating showed that the sample dated to the late post-medieval period. In retrospect, the sample was retrieved from an unsecured context and may have been deposited within this part of the trench through worm action or plough disturbance.

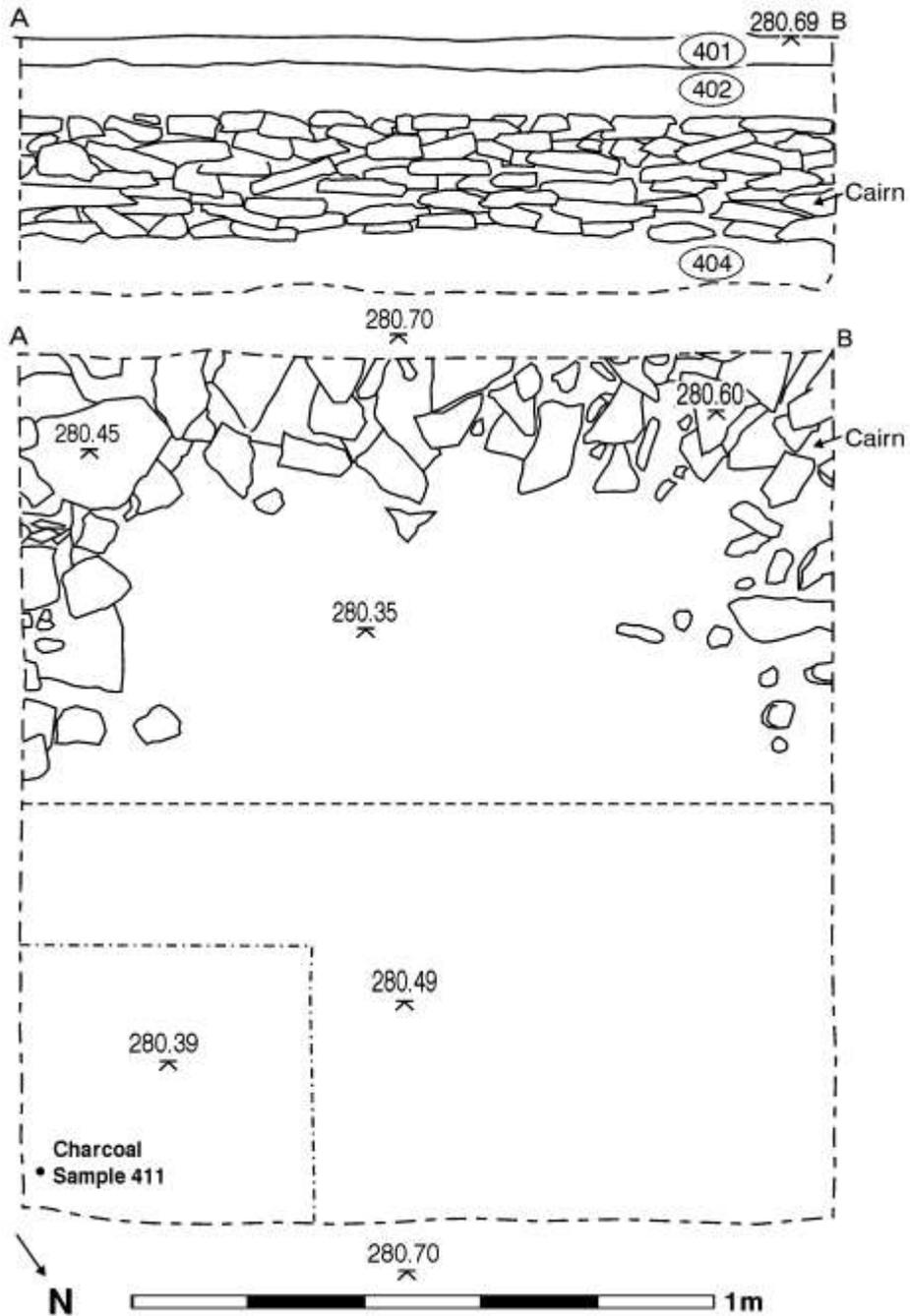


Figure 7. Plan and section of trench 4 showing the extensive rubble deposit belonging to the primary cairn

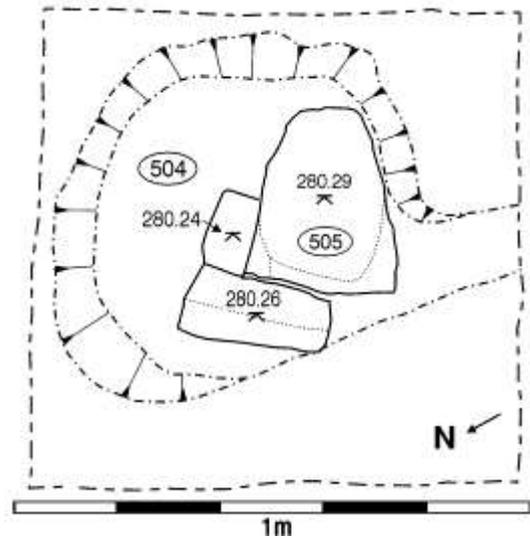


Figure 8 (above). Plan showing the possible cairn preparation feature within the lower stratigraphy of trench 5

Figure 9 (left). Undisturbed rubble cairn in trenches 4 and 5 (Photo. G. H. Nash)

**Trench 5**, measuring 1.5m. x 1.5m., was located within the western section of the site and contained within its stratigraphy an unusual feature that may represent a cairn or pre-cairn preparation structure. Recorded within the trench were five contexts. Stratigraphically, the first two contexts comprised a turf layer and underlying subsoil (501-502). Three soils were derivative of the basal geology, comprising of light and moderately compacted red and reddish brown soils. No archaeological inclusions were present within these two contexts. However, underlying context (502) was a large curvilinear hollow [503] that cut into the natural soil (504). This feature, measuring around 1.6m. in diameter, extended to a depth of around 0.25m. Located within the centre of this feature were three large angular and sub-angular laminated sandstone blocks (Fig. 8). Both the stone blocks and the hollow appear to be the result of anthropogenic activity. Both features immediately overlay a natural accumulated subsoil (504). Due to the restrictions of the project design, this soil was not investigated. However, there maybe pre-cairn activity either existing within this or underlying deeper soils.

**Trench 6** was located within the eastern part of the site; it measured 1.5m. x 1.0m. and consisted of five contexts. This trench revealed the largest undisturbed concentration of cairn. Overlying this substantial deposit was a topsoil deposit, similar to other turf soil layers found elsewhere on the site (601). Immediately underneath this soil was a tightly compacted laminated angular rubble sandstone deposit interpreted as cairn (602). This context occupied 80% of the trenches cubic volume. At the northern end of this deposit was a distinct plough cut that extended into the eastern and western sections of the trench. The thickness of this cairn was c.0.13m. and overlaid a naturally accumulated soil (603). Similar to the cairn found within

trenches 4 and 7, this structure had been carefully laid and later, during the post-medieval and modern periods, the upper coursing had been robbed and/or disturbed by the plough. In order to understand the construction methodology of the cairn and to detect any pre-cairn activity, the rubble deposit within this trench was fully excavated and recorded.

Underlying the cairn were several features that may represent pre-cairn activity. Located within the central western section of the trench was an oval-shaped clay deposit, part of which extended into the western section (604), possibly forming a clay 'floor'. Based on a number of excavations elsewhere in Wales, clay floors appear to be present, however, usually inside the main access areas such as the passage and chamber (e.g. Bryn Celli Ddu and Barclodiad y Gawres, in Anglesey). Despite its irregular shape the clay appears to be the result of human activity and may have been deliberately laid, possibly as a preparation surface. A cut was recorded around the circumference of this deposit [605]. Immediately south of the clay 'floor' were three rounded sandstones that were arranged into an arc. This arc appeared to extend into the western section of the trench. Both the stones and clay 'floor' were embedded into a naturally accumulated deposit, comprising a tightly compacted red to reddish brown soil (603) and derivative of the basal geology. The soil may have naturally accumulated after the abandonment of the monument. In order to maximise the archaeological potential a small slot extending a further 0.08m. below the base of the trench was excavated within the central section trench. The slot revealed no further changes to the soil matrix of context (603).

**Trench 7**, measuring 1.5m. x 1.5m., was located within the eastern area of the site and shows clear evidence of the existence of primary cairn. Recorded from this trench were four contexts (701 – 704). The first context and extending across the site was the turf (701) and comprised a moderately compacted reddish brown humic soil that contained no archaeological inclusions. Underlying this and extending into all sections was a moderately compacted light reddish brown humic soil (702), similar in form to context (701). This soil also contained no archaeological inclusions; however, it did immediately overlay cairn material (703). The cairn, also recorded in Trenches 4 and 6 comprised tightly compacted angular laminated sandstone blocks of varying shape and size. The cairn was located around 0.15m below the present ground level and showed little evidence of voiding. Exposed in section were around two courses or layers of stone. Between the edge of the cairn and the soil there was no evidence of a deliberate cut suggesting that the cairn had been subjected to natural denudation and/or soil disturbance. It is probable that the upper coursing of the cairn had been removed (robbed) during the post-medieval period or ploughed out. The cairn immediately overlies a probable natural deposit (704), comprising of a tightly compacted light reddish brown soil, indicative of soils found elsewhere within the vicinity. Located within the northern part of the trench was a large stone and cut into the upper face of the stone were a series of criss-cross cuts that were the result of ploughing (Fig. 10). These markings give a clear indication that the upper coursing of the cairn was probably destroyed and dispersed during successive ploughing. The cairn material overlay naturally accumulated soils (704). Due to the restrictions of the project design, this soil was not investigated. There maybe however, pre-cairn activity either existing within this or deeper soils.

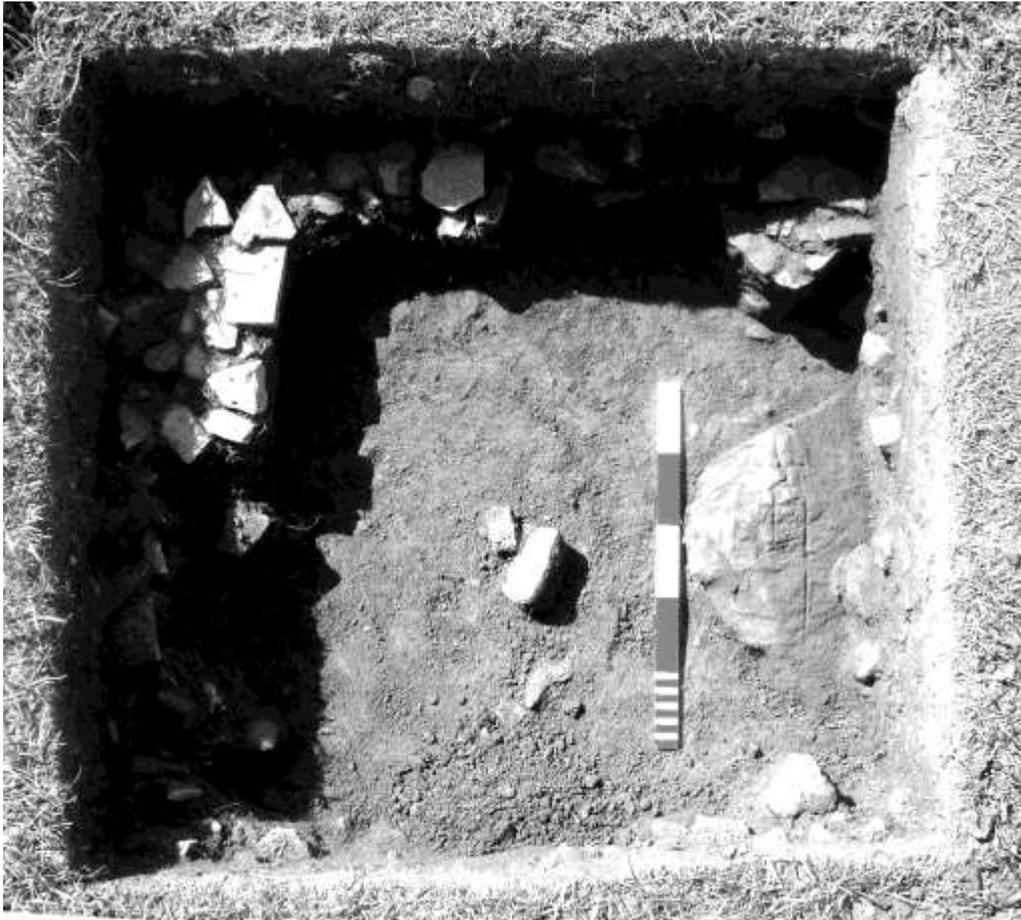


Figure 10. Image of Trench 7 showing the disturbed cairn material and a large stone scarred by ploughing [within northern part of trench] (Photo. G.H. Nash)

## DISCUSSION

The evaluation and non-intrusive survey undertaken within the field adjacent to the Arthur's Stone Neolithic burial chamber revealed an extensive rubble deposit that once formed the northern section of a probable trapezoidal mound.

Trenching was strategically located over positive anomalies recorded within the geophysical survey that was undertaken prior to the evaluation (see Rowe, Appendix 2). Trenches located within the eastern section of the site revealed extensive cairn material and because of this finds were limited to several pieces of flint (see Whatley, Appendix 1). The evaluation trenching located within the eastern section of the study area revealed overwhelming evidence of cairn material *in situ*. This deposit, recorded in Trenches 4, 6 and 7 comprised tightly compacted laminated sandstone blocks. The cairn deposit was uniform and probably continuous within the area of the three trenches. Unfortunately, none of the cairn edge

was uncovered. However, within trenches that exposed cairn material, there was evidence of historical plough damage and/or stone robbing. The extent of this damage was so severe that no trace of any earthwork within the study area was visible.

The discovery of cairn material *in situ* within the study area suggests conclusively that the surviving passage and chamber at Arthur's Stone was in fact constructed within a long mound, and is similar in architecture to other burial/ritual monuments within the Black Mountains Group.<sup>20</sup>

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The author wishes to thank the following personnel who were actively involved in the fieldwork: David Davis, Robert Elliot, Peter Fenn, Abby George, Donovan Hawley, Chris Hopkins, Ellie McQueen, John Nash, Chris Parker, Debbie Shipp, John Swann, Stephen & Lola Tofts and Laurie Waite. I would also like to thank Huw Sherlock and his team from Archenfield Archaeology including Sam Meadows and Nico Vaughan for providing expertise. Special thanks to Tom Wellicome and Adam Stanford for logistical and tutoring support. Also, thanks to Stuart Whatley for undertaken the finds analysis and Dr. Andy Towle (SLR Consulting) for undertaking the Contour and PenMap surveys. Finally, thanks to Maurine Tofts for providing essential tea/coffee refreshment and weather cover!

## APPENDIX 1

**Description and discussion of finds** by Stuart Whatley, MA.

**Introduction:** A total of ten artifacts were examined for this report, which covers small finds of bone, ceramic, flint, glass, iron and stone. The finds date from the prehistoric period to the late post-medieval period, and many appear to be residual due their small size and poor condition. The small finds have been categorized by function using function-type criteria set within the Museum of London Archaeology Service (MoLAS) find's classification.

**Pottery:** Two body sherds from Trench 7 (context 702). Buff fabric with infrequent grit inclusions. Moderately soft and hard. Brown glazed, thin-walled vessel, probably a cup. Staffordshire type, probably 18th century. Wheel thrown. Fired in oxygenated conditions.

**Glass:** Bottle glass body sherd weighing 10g from Trench 2 (context 202).

**Knapping Tools:** Possible pebble hammer stone. Pitted surface at one terminus, perhaps a result of striking a core. Measures 85mm x 45mm. Trench 3 (context 303), weighing 498g.

**Flint Artifacts:** Flint flake weighing 5g; Trench 5 (context 503). Flint flake weighing 2g; unstratified, retrieved immediately south of Arthur's Stone.

**Horse Equipment:** Light iron horseshoe, very corroded remaining left arm. Probably post-medieval in date, from Trench 1, (context 103).

**Tools and ceramic building material:** Nails - Two fragments from a handmade iron nail from Trench 7 (context 702).

**Stone Rooftile:** Worked sandstone roof tile with nail hole and linear tool marks on a diagonal angle from Trench 2 (context 202), weighing 1.281kg.

## APPENDIX 2

**Summary of results of the Geophysical Survey (April 2006)**

Prior to the field evaluation undertaken in the field north of the Arthur's Stone and Arthur's Stone Lane a geophysical survey was undertaken. The area surveyed extended an area measuring 20m x 20m. The survey was undertaken using a Geoscan RM15 resistance meter.

Despite inconclusive results, there were areas of high resistance within the north and north-western areas of the site suggesting presence of buried stone material which may belong to the northern section of the Arthur's Stone mound. The high resistance may have also represented natural geology. The greatest resistance was located around the gate area where the probable cairn is exposed. Other areas of high resistance are located close to the western boundary of the field.

Philip Rowe, Department of Archaeology & Anthropology, University of Bristol

## REFERENCES

- <sup>1</sup> G.H.Nash, *The Architecture of Death: Neolithic Chambered tombs in Wales* (2006), Logaston Press.
- <sup>2</sup> G. Children & G.H. Nash, *The Prehistory of Herefordshire* (1994), Logaston Press.  
G.H. Nash, 'Re-evaluating monumentality: Arthur's Stone, Dorstone, Herefordshire', *Transactions of the Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club (TWNFC)*, Vol. XLX, 2000; F. Olding, *The Prehistoric Landscape of the Black Mountains* (2000), Oxford: BAR 271.  
T.C. Darvill, *Long Barrows of the Cotswolds and Surrounding Areas* (2004), Tempus.  
G.H. Nash, *op. cit.* in note 1.
- <sup>3</sup> It is hoped that further intrusive investigations within the area of the monument will occur in 2009/2010.
- <sup>4</sup> W.F. Grimes, 'The excavation of Ty Isaf Long Cairn, Breconshire', *Proceedings of the Prehistoric Society*, V, 1939, pp.119-42.
- <sup>5</sup> W. Britnell, & H. Savory, *Gwernvale and Penywylrod: Two Neolithic Long Cairns in the Black Mountains of Breconshire* (1984), Cambrian Archaeological Monographs, 2.
- <sup>6</sup> J.X.W.P. Corcoran, 'The Cotswold-Severn GAup', in T.G.E. Powell, J.X.W.P. Corcoran, F. Lynch, and J.G. Scott, *Megalithic Enquiries in the West of Britain* (1969). Liverpool, University of Liverpool Press.
- <sup>7</sup> W.J. Hemp, 'Arthur's Stone, Dorstone, Herefordshire', *Archaeol. Cambrensis*, XC, 1935, pp. 288-92.
- <sup>8</sup> G. Daniel, *The Prehistoric Chambered Tombs of England and Wales* (1950), Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, p.74.
- <sup>9</sup> O.G.S. Crawford, *The Long Barrows of the Cotswolds* (1925), Gloucester, p.47.
- <sup>10</sup> *ibid.*, p.47.
- <sup>11</sup> C. Tilley, *Phenomenology of Landscape* (1994), London, Berg.
- <sup>12</sup> A. Watkins, 'Arthur's Stone', *TWNFC*, XIV, 1928, pp.149-51.
- <sup>13</sup> N. Salmon, *A New Survey of England, wherein the defects of Camden are supplied and the errors of his followers remarked* (1728-9).
- <sup>14</sup> G.H. Pipier, Presidential Address, *TWNFC*, 1881, pp.175-80.
- <sup>15</sup> *Soil Survey of England & Wales* (1983).
- <sup>16</sup> Britnell, W. & Savory, *op.cit.* in note 5.
- <sup>17</sup> The author would like to sincerely thank landowner Mr Bowen for permission to undertake this evaluation.
- <sup>18</sup> Incorporated into this low bank are large concentrations of sandstone blocks, possible the result of field clearance and plough debris.
- <sup>19</sup> This stone rubble deposit was identical to the form of the basal geology and, therefore, one can assume that the stone was quarried locally.
- <sup>20</sup> It is hoped that further intrusive investigations within the area of the monument will occur in the summer of 2010.

Received August 2007

# Chapel Farm, Deerfold, Herefordshire a re-appraisal: part 1

By DUNCAN JAMES

**T**his is the first part of a two-part paper that seeks to establish a new interpretation of Chapel Farm as a late medieval, timber-framed chapel, and therefore a rare, probably unique survivor of its type in the county.<sup>1</sup> Further, that it replaced an earlier stone chapel on a site that has been linked to the composition of the *Ancrene Wisse*, an important Middle English text.<sup>2</sup> It also proposes that the timber-framed chapel was built c.1430-40 by the same team of craftsmen responsible for three other buildings, Bryndraenog (Beguildy, Radnorshire), Swan House (Pembridge, Herefordshire) and No. 5 Harley Court (Hereford) in a related building campaign financed by Richard, Duke of York (1411-1460). There is also a suggested interpretation of a barn within the curtilage of Chapel Farm and a discussion of the possible origins of the choir stalls and an altar slab in Wigmore church.

## INTRODUCTION

Chapel Farm, a 15th-century timber-framed building of high quality, stands in a remote valley at Deerfold, near Wigmore, Herefordshire (Fig. 1).<sup>3</sup> The building has a superb roof richly decorated with cusped wind braces. A number of times over the last 130 years the structure has been the focus of surveys and written reports, none of which has offered a satisfactory explanation for such a building in such a place.<sup>4</sup>

My attention was drawn particularly to Chapel Farm by Gabriel Alington's book *Borderlands*,<sup>5</sup> which led me on to E. J. Dobson's<sup>6</sup> superbly-researched *The Origins of the Ancrene Wisse*,<sup>7</sup> in which the author linked the site with this Middle English text of national importance. The *Ancrene Wisse* is a manuscript that survives in a number of versions<sup>8</sup> and was, according to Dobson, written for a group of anchoresses living attached to a small chapel on the Welsh Border. He identified the author as Brian of Lingen, an Augustinian canon at Wigmore Abbey, but most significantly for the purposes of this paper, he fixed on the valley at Deerfold as the place where the anchoresses had lived and Chapel Farm as the specific site. However, the *Ancrene Wisse* was probably written in the early 13th century, over 200 years before the timber-framed Chapel Farm was built. The present building appeared to have no connection with this earlier chapel and all three previous investigations rejected the idea that it was anything other than a secular building.

In 1869, Thomas Blashill set out a strong case for a chapel then proceeded to demolish his own arguments with a weak interpretation of the building as '...the Hall or principal part of a 14th-century house...'.<sup>9</sup> The Royal Commission for Historical Monuments, in 1934, concluded that Chapel Farm was '...a purely secular building'<sup>10</sup> whilst most recently a 1994 report, also by the Royal Commission, rejected the theory that it was ever a chapel or a conventual domestic dwelling, suggesting instead '...that it functioned as a forest lodge to Wigmore castle.'<sup>11</sup> Other writers have side-stepped the interpretation. Margaret Wood illustrates and praises the wind-braced roof but ventures nothing more.<sup>12</sup> Pevsner only notes the building but considered it important enough to illustrate the roof.<sup>13</sup> Tonkin describes the building, but does not venture an interpretation.<sup>14</sup>

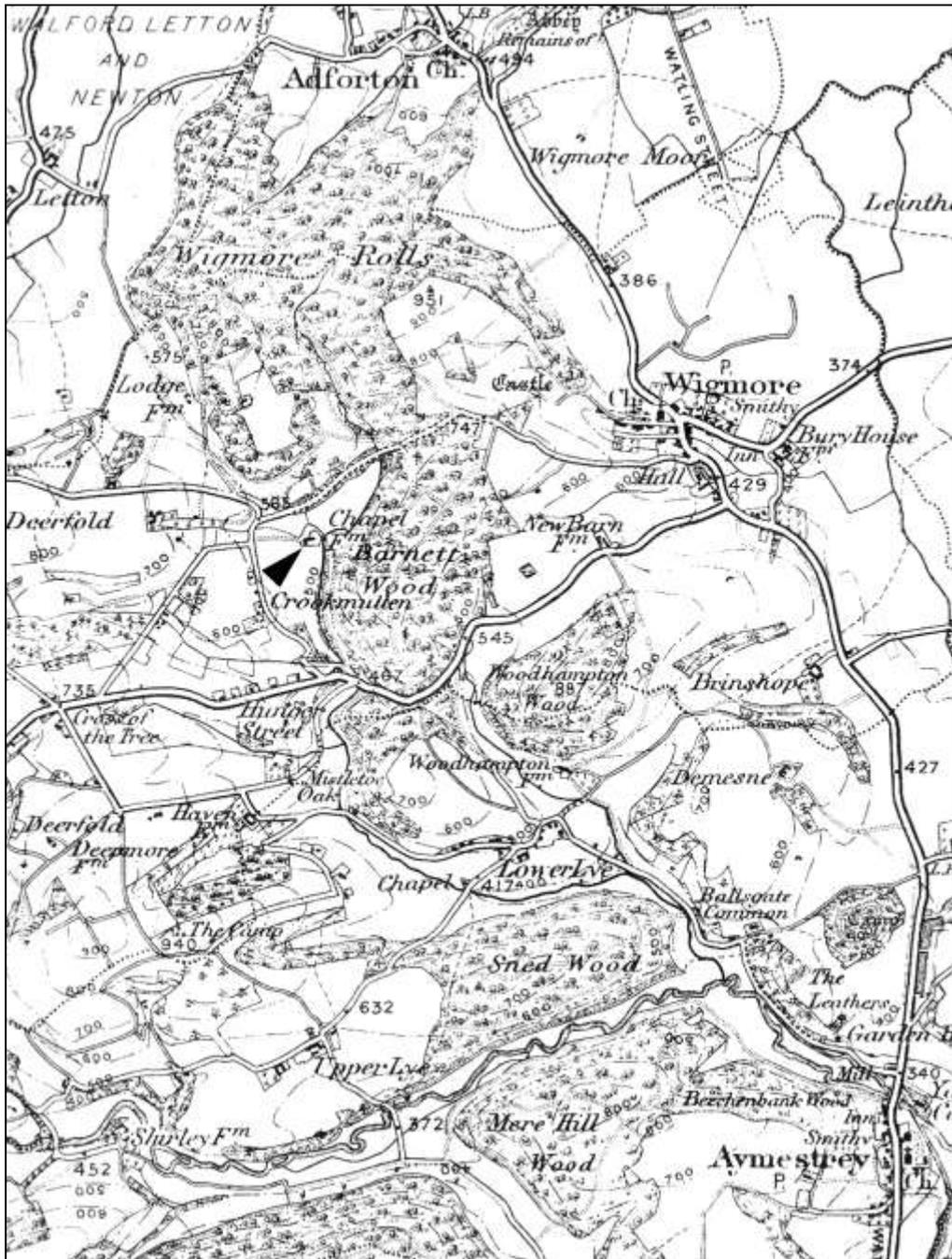


Figure 1. Locational map for Chapel Farm, Deerfold from the 1899 OS 1-inch map

### Chapel Farm - A description of the present building and the site

Chapel Farm is a four-bay, timber-framed building approximately 46ft. (14m.) long and 20ft. (6.1m.) wide, aligned on an east-west axis (Fig. 2). It is of box-frame construction, set on an unusually high stone plinth, with tension braces at ground-floor level in the east and west end-frames. There is general agreement that it was built probably in the early 15th century<sup>15</sup> but there is reason to fix this with greater precision to c.1430-40; the argument for this is set out below.



Figure 2. Chapel Farm - north elevation

In the late 16th century the building was converted to form a house.<sup>16</sup> This involved the insertion of a first floor into the open hall and the construction of a large chimneystack within the building. Partition walls were added to subdivide the interior, forming three rooms on both levels. Two of the ground floor rooms were painted with an elaborate design incorporating strap work and fleurs-de-lis, much of which survives.<sup>17</sup> However, any detailed discussion of these features is not directly relevant to the purpose of this paper. Subsequent alterations included additional structures on the east and west ends of the range and the replacement in stone of the framing on the south side between the main posts (Fig. 3).

The building, as originally constructed, was in the form of an open hall of three bays approximately 17ft. (5.2m.) high to the eaves and 28ft. (8.5m.) to the ridge, with an upper chamber in the fourth bay at the west end. This first-floor room originally had three windows, one centrally placed in the west end of the building, one in the south wall<sup>18</sup> and the other, a slightly wider internal window, giving a view down along the hall to the east end. There is no evidence for additional wings at the ends of the range; the primary structure stood alone. Access to the upper chamber was probably via an internal staircase against the south wall.



Figure 3. Chapel Farm - south elevation

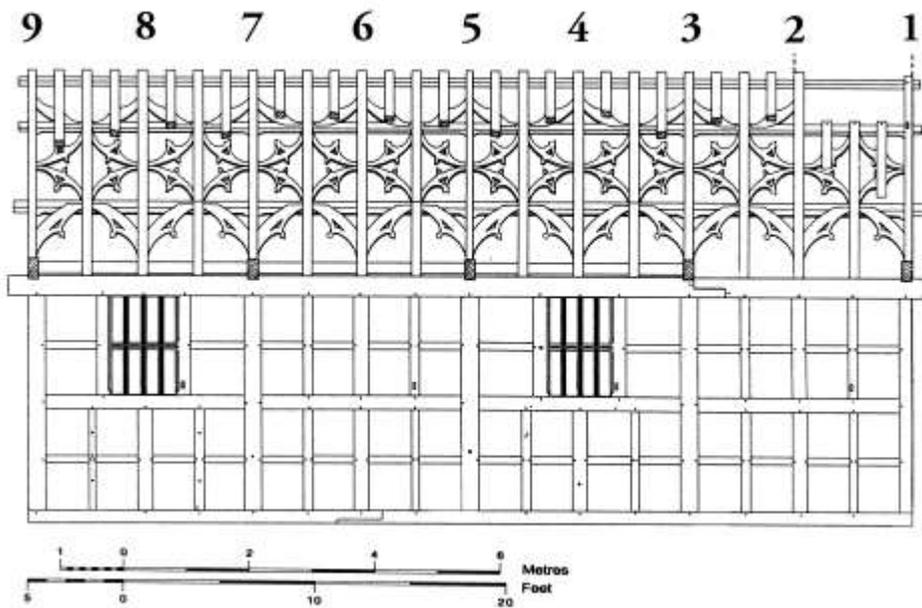


Figure 4. Chapel Farm – north elevation reconstructed (based on RCHME 1992 drawing)

At the centre of the east end of the building evidence remains for a 3ft. (0.91m.) high window opening with the upper edge set 3ft. (0.91m.) down from the tie beam (Fig. 8).<sup>19</sup> Evidence survives for two window openings in the north side of the frame, originally with moulded mullions and transoms forming four-light windows, both above the girding beam; these would have illuminated the east and west ends of the three bays of the hall itself. There is no evidence in the north wall for any windows at ground-floor level. (Fig. 4).



Figure 5. Chapel Farm – the roof over bay 3

The south side of the building has been rebuilt in stone, probably in the late 19th century, although the five main posts survive embedded in the later fabric, so evidence for the position of primary windows on that side of the building has been lost. However, Blashill appears to have seen the building before the refronting and he records in his drawings a window on the south side which he refers to as follows, ‘The hall...had one [window] near to the east end of the south side.’ He then mentions another window, ‘I suspect there was also another below this last,’ and this he shows in his drawing as a wide window which is quite out of character with others in the building.<sup>20</sup> It is also visible in his sketch of the exterior and almost certainly relates to the late 16th-century alterations when the building was converted to form a house. These references are confusing and his use of the expression ‘I suspect...’ must mean that he had no firm evidence that this ground-floor window was a primary feature.

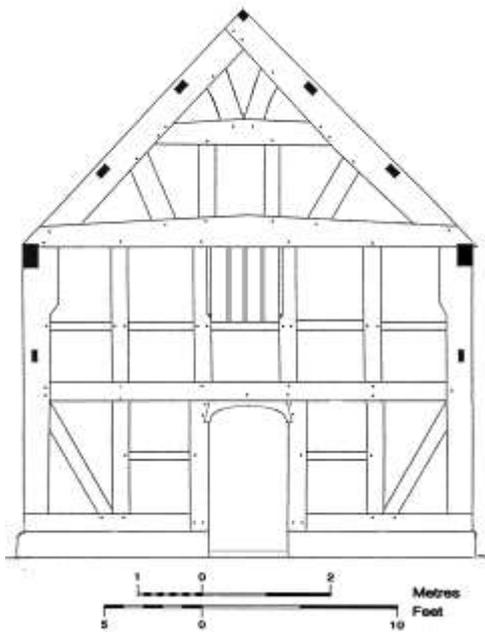


Figure 6. Chapel Farm – cross frame 1  
(adapted from RCHME 1992 drawing)

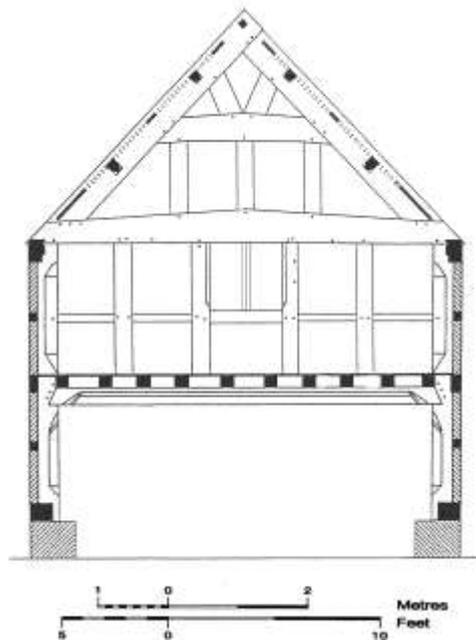


Figure 7. Chapel Farm – cross frame 3  
(adapted from RCHME 1992 drawing)

The roof has five tie-beam trusses forming four bays, with intermediate arch-braced collar trusses over the middle of each bay (Fig. 5). (For the purposes of this paper the trusses are numbered 1 to 9 from the west end of the range. Nos. 2, 4, 6 and 8 are all intermediate arch-braced collar trusses.) It is a double-purlin roof with a lower tier of *threaded*, not *trenched*, purlins at the principal rafters; the upper tier of purlins are *clasped* at the intermediate trusses. All the purlins have plain, wide chamfers and straight-cut stops other than the lower tiers in the three bays of the hall, which are moulded rather than chamfered. The ridge purlin is a square timber set on the diagonal. Each of the tie-beam trusses has a collar, above which are raked struts. There are however, four variations of structure *below* the collars. In the west end truss (truss 1) (Fig. 6) there are two vertical struts and two raking struts whilst truss 3 (Fig. 7) at the east end of the upper chamber has three vertical struts between collar and tie beam.

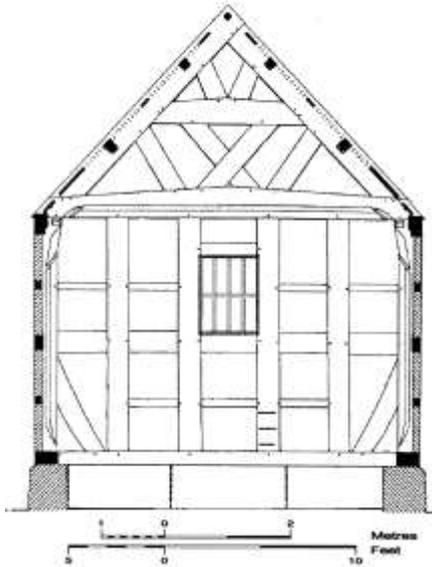


Figure 8. Chapel Farm – cross frame 9  
(adapted from RCHME 1992 drawing)

Over the hall itself the two principal trusses are very simple with just two raking struts below the collar. The truss with the most elaborate arrangement is that at the east end (truss 9) in which four raking struts below the collar are arranged to form a double ‘vee’ motif, with a single ‘vee’ above the collar (Fig. 8).

The tie beams themselves are decorated in various ways. The two at the west end, in the upper room (trusses 1 & 3) are plain on both sides whilst the two over the centre of the open hall (trusses 5 & 7) are moulded on both sides of the lower edge with a characteristic hollow and ogee design which has unusual and distinctive diagonal bars to the run-out stops. These two trusses also have cusped braces between tie beams and the wall posts, originally with decorative devices, probably fleurs-de-lis, to match those on the points of the wind-brace cusping. (Fig. 9).

The east-end truss (truss 9) has moulded decoration (again, hollow and ogee) along the inner side of the lower edge of the tie beam and run-out stop ends with diagonal bars. (Fig. 10).

Between the tie-beam trusses are intermediate trusses with arch-braced, high collars. As mentioned above, the purlins in the upper tier are clasped where they pass through these intermediate trusses although they are threaded through the principal rafters of the main trusses. Above this upper tier of purlins the soffits of the principal rafters have wide chamfers. The arch bracing is moulded.

The inside surface of the wall plate is richly moulded within the three bays of the hall itself but plain (i.e. with an undecorated wide chamfer and straight cut-stops) where it passes through the upper chamber. Above the wall plate, set at an angle, is a crenellated cornice. (Fig. 11). This is fixed within the three bays of the hall only and is held in place with nails, which, according to the RCHME, indicates that it may have been added later in the 15th century.<sup>21</sup> However, in 15th-century Herefordshire buildings iron nails were commonly used to secure windbraces where they were lapped over the backs of the purlins and it can be a mistake to assume that they are an indication of later additions. There is also no reason to suppose that the crenellated cornice is not part of the primary structure; other examples of this feature can be found in many of the county churches, on cornices at wall-plate level, the nearest being in the 14th-century roof of the south aisle of Wigmore church, just one mile away. Swan House, in Pembridge, is a medieval hall of similar date, also with a crenellated cornice that appears to be nailed in place above the wall plate, and Bryndraenog and 5 Harley Court also both have evidence of crenellation within the halls. (These three buildings are dealt with below.) On the ground floor, the beam supporting the east ends of the floor joists of the upper chamber carries moulding and stops which match those on the underside of the principal trusses in the hall. (Fig. 12). The wall posts at this lower level also carry matching diagonal bar stops.



Figure 9. Chapel Farm jowl post at cross frame 5



Figure 10. Chapel Farm jowl post at east end, cross frame 9



Figure 11 (above). Crenellated cornice over the hall.

Figure 12 (right). Moulding and stops on the ground floor at cross frame 3



The remarkable feature of the roof is the wind bracing, which is arranged in three, or perhaps more accurately, four tiers (the central tier forming a double row). There are, in total, 124 windbraces and, because of the unusual arrangement, they have the effect of creating a visually busy and vibrant roof. The lower tier is the more substantial, each brace being particularly wide and having a pierced double cusp with the point terminating in a stylised fleur-de-lis. But the middle tier of wind braces is the most elaborate since they form a double row, each brace with a double cusp, pierced below the point and sporting a carved fleur-de-lis motif not only on the point but also on a spur from the convex curve at the back of the brace (Fig. 13).<sup>22</sup> Clearly the structural integrity of the roof (its resistance to racking) is more dependent on the lower, heavier, tier of braces although the combined effect of so many wind braces, however delicate, would resist distortion of the structure. The arrangement is slightly curious in that one might expect the middle tier to form quatrefoils rather than what is, in effect, the reverse.<sup>23</sup>

An important feature is in the west end of the roof. Here, close to the ridge, between the gable end and the intermediate truss, the wind braces that decorate the rest of the roof have been omitted and the three common rafters on each side of the roof do not extend above the upper purlins. There are also empty mortices in the upper surface of the principal rafters 1 and 2 (Fig. 4) clearly indicating that this was the position of a small superstructure, possibly a bellcote. Many of the roof timbers in the hall as well as the upper west room are black, which was thought to be due to staining;<sup>24</sup> however, there are signs of a light carbon deposit, particularly in the three western bays, that would have resulted from the use of an open hearth or brazier.



Figure 13. Chapel Farm - decorative wind bracing in the roof



Figure 14. Chapel Farm - the west end doorway – east elevation



Figure 15. Chapel Farm – the south doorway, west post

In the centre of the west end of the building is an original doorway, which is about four feet wide (Fig. 14). At the time of writing this was blocked, the plinth having been extended across the opening. The door head is a four-centred arch with just a suggestion of a point in the centre. There is a rebate on the outer edge of the framing indicating that the door opened outwards.

The present (front) doorway to the building is slightly east of centre in the south wall. The RCHME 1994 report casts some doubt on whether this could have been an original doorway<sup>25</sup> and it might be logical to conclude that it is related to the 16th-century domestic conversion. However, a close examination of the west side of the door frame shows that it and the wall post are cut from a single timber (Fig. 15). This key evidence for an original south door just to the east of the central cross frame is reinforced by the existence of a surviving section of stone plinth beneath the main post; this is of dressed stone along the side facing into the building as well as the return face for the doorway opening.

An unusual, though hidden, feature of Chapel Farm is that the panels are not closed with wattle and daub but are filled instead 'with very thin stone walling',<sup>26</sup> lending a greater permanence to the building. The present owner has confirmed the existence of this stone infill. According to Tonkin, it is a feature that occurs in buildings in the Black Mountains area and at Westhope Common.<sup>27</sup> The stone is keyed into a groove which runs all the way round the inner edge of each of the frame panels and is further secured with mortar. The final plaster surface and lime wash totally disguise the stone infill.

It may be that the floor of the hall was, in the past, tiled because glazed floor tiles have been incorporated in a fireplace hearth of one of the bedrooms. They have been dated as 14th or 15th-century.<sup>28</sup> It is probable that a building such as this, with a dressed stone plinth inside the hall, would have had a flagstone floor but it is possible that some areas were tiled.

### Early Remains on the Site

Chapel Farm has, over the years, yielded a number of clues to the early history of the site although it has never been the subject of detailed archaeological investigation.<sup>29</sup> However, in 1873, the upper part of a single-light, round headed window was discovered incorporated in the foundations of the building (Fig. 16).<sup>30</sup> This item was noted in 1934 by the RCHME and it survives now as a loose stone within the building. It is typical of the 12th century.

A roll-moulded stone jamb incorporated in a fireplace at Chapel Farm in the 16th century is also of 12th or 13th-century date.<sup>31</sup> Other stones with similar mouldings were also found incorporated in the foundations of Chapel Farm during repairs in 1873.<sup>32</sup>

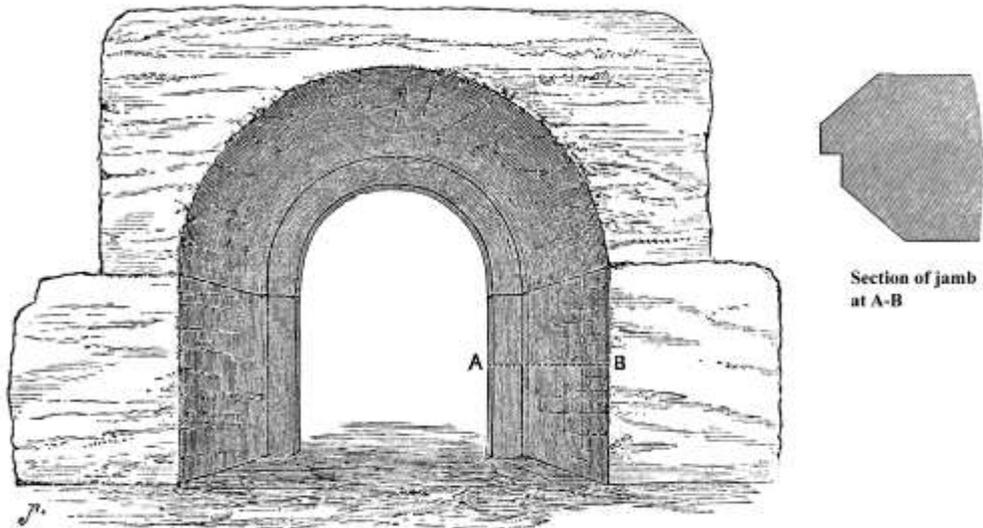


Figure 16. Chapel Farm – 12th century window head from an earlier building. Drawing adapted from *Archaeologia Cambrensis*, October 1873, p.337 showing the three upper stones found

A most significant pre-Reformation item from the site, discovered by the present owner in the rubble infill of the 16th-century chimneystack, is a small, stone, scratch dial, used for marking times for the celebration of mass.

Two of the barns to the west of the main building contain re-used timbers that may well be of medieval date and the walls certainly include re-used dressed stone. They have yet to be studied in detail. One of the structures, the east/west range, could be of late 15th or early 16th century date (i.e. pre-Dissolution) and its possible function is discussed below.

### **The links with Bryndraenog, Swan House and Harley Court**

#### ***Bryndraenog***

Within the study of vernacular architecture, Bryndraenog, a Grade 1 listed building near Beguildy in Radnorshire, is regarded as a house of considerable importance.<sup>33</sup> H. Brooksby was enthusiastic; he considered it to be ‘the outstanding house of the county’<sup>34</sup> which ‘In the refinement and delicacy of its craftsmanship .... is far ahead of any other house in Radnorshire. ...In domestic carpentry... the apogee of Welsh workmanship never previously equalled, never since surpassed.’<sup>35</sup> He also observed that it was ‘one of the finest houses of the period to be built in Wales.’<sup>36</sup> More recently, Peter Smith assessed the building as one of the finest hall-houses in Wales.<sup>37</sup> (Fig. 17).

Bryndraenog is a box-framed hall house with long cross wings and a two-storey porch. The entire structure is lavishly decorated; there is trefoil-headed arcading above the two base crucks in the hall; trefoil-headed hall windows; diagonal bar stops on many components whether moulded or carrying a plain chamfer; and throughout the roof of hall and crosswings a total of 296 wind braces, the majority in three tiers and not only cusped but also pierced. (A section of the north wing has been lost and it may well be that the wind-brace count was once even higher!) Each bay of the roof is divided by an arch-braced collar truss.

Published details of this celebrated building may be found in Brooksby,<sup>38</sup> Smith,<sup>39</sup> and Haslam,<sup>40</sup> whilst Richard Suggett has discussed the building in relation to other medieval timber-framed houses in Wales<sup>41</sup> and the fact that it is built from timber which was felled in 1436.<sup>42</sup> However, the principal publication concerning Bryndraenog is Richard Suggett’s recent book on the houses of Radnorshire, which builds on the work of Brooksby.<sup>43</sup>

Bryndraenog has a two-storey porch which gave access to the former cross passage. This porch is just 12ft. (3.66m.) square and the room above is marked out as special because it has cusping in the raking struts on the central truss (forming an inverted trefoil and the only example in the building).<sup>44</sup> There is blind piercing behind the points of the cusping. Also, perhaps more significantly, the points of the cusped and pierced wind braces are decorated with flower motifs. Richard Suggett has suggested that this room may well have been an oratory.<sup>45</sup>

The creation, within larger medieval houses, of private chapels or oratories in which mass could be celebrated, is a feature of the 15th century as is the siting of such a chapel as a small room above the porch which led in to the cross passage at the lower end of the medieval hall.<sup>46</sup> The establishment of a private chapel involved securing a licence from the bishop and the registers for the Hereford diocese record the issuing of 41 licences for oratories in the period 1404-1513.<sup>47</sup> Bryndraenog, however, stands within the diocese of St. David’s and unfortunately the bishops’ registers for much of the 15th century are incomplete (those for c.1410-1486 are lost) making it impossible to confirm the existence of an oratory in the building. However, the evidence in the detailing of the house itself is strongly in favour of such a reading. That the small room above the porch was an oratory is indicated by its east/west alignment, pierced points to the cusping above the tie beam and especially the flower motifs on the points of the wind brace cusping, all of which underline the special significance of the chamber.



Figure 17. The interior of Bryndraenog. (RCAHMW)

### *Swan House*

Swan House<sup>48</sup> in West Street, Pembridge, Herefordshire was noted briefly in 1984 by J. W. Tonkin<sup>49</sup> when the building also came to the notice of the Royal Commission (now absorbed within English Heritage) during repair work to the roof following a fire in the adjacent house to the north (School View) which forms a cross wing to Swan House (Fig. 18). Drawings were made at the time by M. C. J. Morrey for The Royal Commission and these are held by the N.M.R. at Swindon although no written report appears to have been prepared.<sup>50</sup> The building was investigated in 2002 as part of a Lottery-funded project organised by Pembridge Amenity Trust and was included in the final report.<sup>51</sup> The house was the subject of tree-ring dating as part of the project and samples from the roof of the hall gave a felling date of 1451 (spring).<sup>52</sup>



Figure 18. Swan House, Pembridge, the front elevation



Figure 19. Swan House, Pembridge. The formerly arcaded truss over the hall

The building as it stands is the remains of a hall house with a remarkable (though damaged) three-storey service cross-wing to the north. The upper (parlour/solar) cross-wing has gone but this would, very probably, also have been of three storeys. For the village of Pembridge, which has dozens of medieval hall houses featuring two-storey cross wings, this would have been exceptional.

The two-bay hall, now refronted in brick, is 24ft. (7.3m.) long (including the cross passage) and 23ft. (7m.) wide, almost square in plan. The truss over the centre of the hall had arcading (now missing) below the collar and cusping above to form a quatrefoil (Fig. 19). There were large brackets springing from the richly-moulded posts to the underside of the tie beam, the latter having moulded decoration with diagonal bar stops and a central boss in the form of a flower. The upper bay is divided by an arch-braced collar truss that has, in common with all the other trusses, a quatrefoil above the collar.

The lower bay was divided by a spere truss, which, like the main truss, also had a carved central boss. There were richly decorated wall posts, one of which survives with evidence for a plank and muntin screen at ground-floor level.

The roof contains three tiers of cusped, pierced wind braces and moulded purlins with diagonal bar stops of the type found at 5 Harley Court, Bryndraenog and Chapel Farm. There is clear evidence for a smoke louvre between the spere truss and central truss. The sides of the hall had a moulded wall plate and above this a crenellated beam (Fig.20).

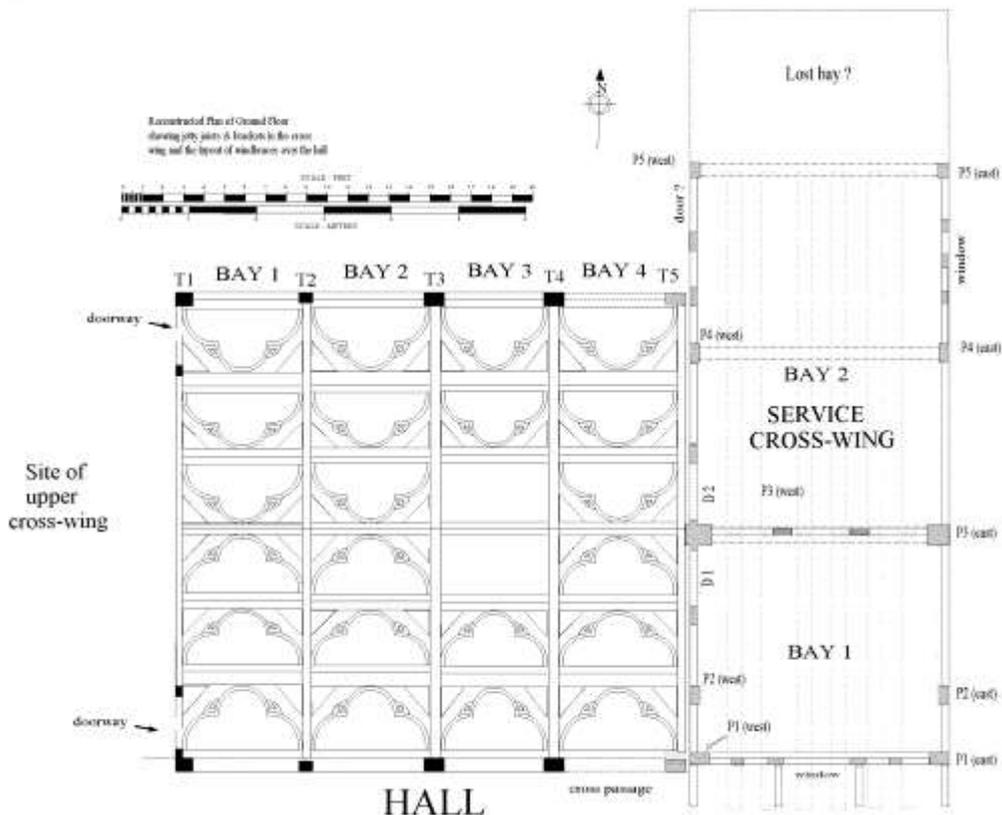


Figure 20. Plan of Swan House and School View, Pembridge, showing the windbraces

Of all the medieval houses in the village of Pembridge, Swan House is, on the evidence of the richly-decorated structure and the three-storey cross wing, the highest in status. That it had a special function must be beyond doubt. There is also evidence to indicate that it is not on its primary site.<sup>53</sup> Pembridge was a Mortimer manor that came into the possession of Duke Richard and it is tempting to suggest that Swan House may formerly have stood on the moated mound adjacent to the church. Pembridge became Crown land following Duke Richard's death and the accession of his son to the throne as Edward IV in 1461 and it may be that the building on that site became redundant when it ceased to have its original function.<sup>54</sup>

***5 Harley Court, Hereford***<sup>55</sup>

The significance of this building in relation to others in the group came to my notice through a drawing by W. W. Robinson, made in 1884, which was reproduced, along with a short description, in the Woolhope Club *Transactions* for 1919 (Fig. 21).<sup>56</sup>

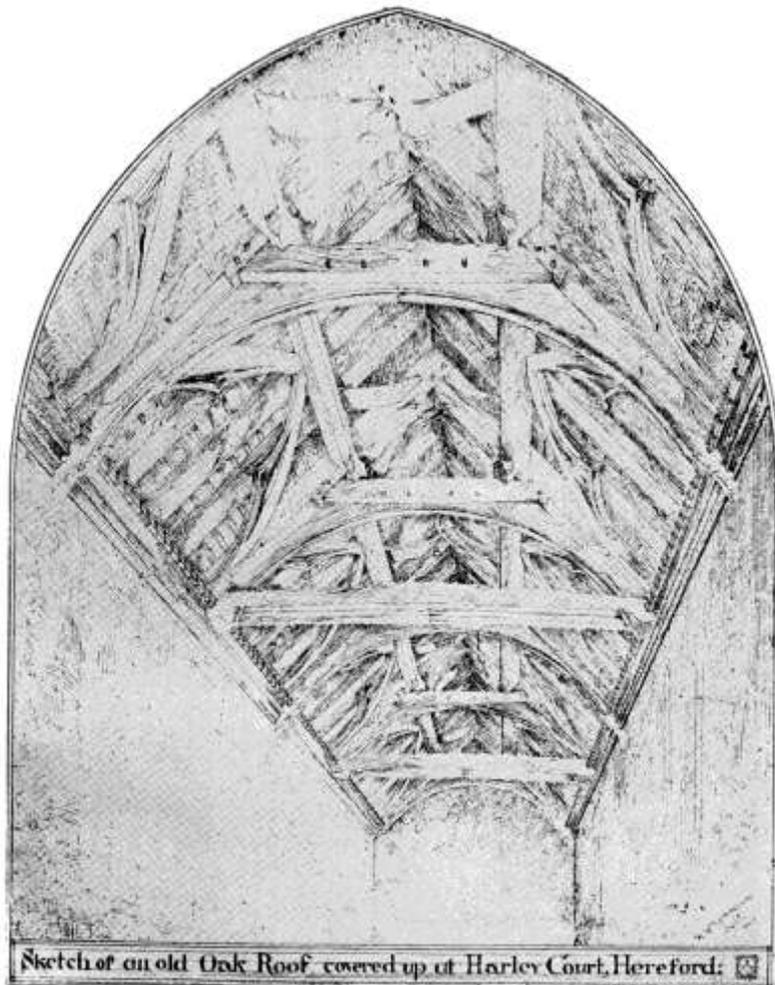


Figure 21. Drawing by W. W. Robinson of the roof of 5 Harley Court, Hereford

This impressively detailed drawing is, however, not wholly accurate and one can only assume that parts of the structure were, at the time, hidden from view. It shows a three-bay hall with tie-beam trusses, each bay being divided by an intermediate arch-braced collar truss. Most significantly, it shows cusped and pierced wind braces, with decorated points, in the lower tier of the roof and tie beams that are moulded and have diagonal bar stops that are the same as those in Chapel Farm, Bryndraenog and Swan House. Similar stops are also shown on the

purlins and on the soffit of the principal rafters, just below the apex. The moulded wall plate was shown with a crenellated beam fitted above. A visit to the building confirmed the existence of the majority of the features in the drawing and revealed others, the most important being a wall post which, although mutilated, has a long jowl (gun-stock head) with a diagonal bar stop low down on the jowl. Another jowl post, almost submerged in later plaster, has the remains of diamond ornament which is referred to in the 1919 paper as follows: ‘...the wooden columns supporting the principals have a curious diamond block ornament.’<sup>57</sup> This unusual decorative feature, related to the broach stop, is also found in Chapel Farm (Fig.8).

The site of this hall, which is now incorporated into a later, 18th-century building, is just outside Hereford Cathedral precinct which suggests that it was important and may have been related to dealings with the bishop and the dean and chapter although if it was owned by Duke Richard<sup>58</sup> it is possible that it was the administrative centre for the 21 manors of the Herefordshire Receivership.<sup>59</sup>

The hall has, at the east end, an axial bay that J. W. Tonkin identifies as a service bay.<sup>60</sup> But if this is the case it is an unorthodox type in the form of a single chamber with access into the hall via a door in the cross frame that is adjacent to the side wall. The service accommodation on both Bryndraenog and Swan House is in the form of a storeyed cross wing and this leads one to anticipate that the 5 Harley Court hall might have had a similar arrangement especially in view of the fact that examples of halls with axial accommodation at the ends tend to be earlier in date. It seems possible that the primary function of the hall was not domestic and that the eastern service bay was an antechamber. It certainly is at the *lower* end of the hall because the carpenters’ assembly marks are on the west face of the trusses, indicating that the *upper* end was towards the west. Unfortunately the west end frame has been replaced in brick so evidence of the arrangement at that end of the hall has been lost. Had the hall been domestic in function there would have been a central hearth and consequent smoke blackening of the roof timbers. Not only is there no evidence of smoke but the timbers above the wall plate still carry the stain of a red ochre pigment on which are the faded remains of a running floral motif. In addition, there is no indication in the hierarchy of the structure to suggest that this was a domestic hall.

#### **Four Buildings – A Comparison**

These four buildings are by no means identical and this, one might argue, is something they have in common. A less inventive master carpenter might easily have settled for a simpler series of designs and made these buildings less extraordinary.

Bryndraenog, with its base crucks, magnificent hall windows and arcading below the collar; Swan House, with its arcading and the three-storey cross wings; 5 Harley Court which features a single tier of long, pierced wind braces and an east chamber; and Chapel Farm, a riot of wind bracing with its dramatic east-end truss.

The buildings are different because they were built to fulfil different functions and to make different statements regarding status and, by inference, the status of the owner. They all have many features in common, but the unusual diagonal bar-stop coupled with the use of an ogee and hollow profile for mouldings are the most pervasive and as such are the central unifying components. The chart below lists the main features of each building and illustrates the concordance of the group.

		<b>Bryn- draenog</b>	<b>Chapel Farm</b>	<b>Swan House</b>	<b>5 Harley Court</b>
<b>A)</b>	Approximate length of hall	36ft.	36ft.	24ft.	27ft.
<b>B)</b>	Approximate length of bays in hall	12ft.	12ft.	12ft.	13½ft.
<b>C)</b>	Diagonal bar stop on beams	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>D)</b>	Diagonal bar stop on posts	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
<b>E)</b>	Diagonal bar stop on purlins	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>F)</b>	Ogee & hollow on beams	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>G)</b>	Ogee & hollow on posts	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes?
<b>H)</b>	Ogee & hollow on purlins	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
<b>I)</b>	Plain chamfer on purlins	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
<b>J)</b>	Pierced & cusped wind braces	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>K)</b>	Decorated points to wind braces	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
<b>L)</b>	Arch braced collar intermediate truss	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>M)</b>	Cambered collars & tie beams	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>N)</b>	Purlins threaded through principal rafters	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
<b>O)</b>	Clasped purlins in intermediate trusses	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
<b>P)</b>	Cusping above collars	Yes	No	Yes	No
<b>Q)</b>	Raked struts beneath collar	Yes	Yes	No	No
<b>R)</b>	Raked struts above collar	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
<b>S)</b>	Stepped stops	Yes	Yes	No	No
<b>T)</b>	Broach stops	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>U)</b>	Moulded wall plate	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>V)</b>	Crenellated wall plate	Yes?	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>W)</b>	Arch bracing meets at centre	Yes□	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>X)</b>	Arcade below collar	Yes	No	Yes	No

Table 1. Comparison of features on the four buildings, with common features marked in grey

### Notes on the principal features in the four buildings

#### A) Length of hall

The length of the Chapel Farm hall has been taken as the three bays of the body of the chapel, excluding the fourth 12ft. (3.66m.) bay with its upper chamber.

The two-bay hall at 5 Harley Court is 27ft. (8.23m.) long but if the third bay of the east end chamber is added, the total is 36ft. (10.98m.). If all the bays had been equal then they would each have been 12ft. (3.66m.) long. It is as if the total length and number of bays had been agreed but the ratio of the east end chamber to the hall was changed giving ‘stretched’ hall bays and a compressed east-end chamber bay.

#### B) Lengths of bays in hall

For three of the buildings the carpenters were working to a base of 12ft. (3.66m.) for the bay length and a 6ft. (1.83m.) spacing for the intermediate trusses. At Bryndraenog, the cross wings, like the hall, not only use bay lengths of 12ft. (3.66 m) but also smaller bays of 4ft. (1.22m.) and 3ft. (0.91m.).

#### C) Diagonal bar stop on beams

This feature is of primary importance; it occurs on both tie beams and bridging beams. The term *diagonal bar stop* is used to describe a simple runout stop with a bar (not necessarily a roll) set at about 45°. <sup>61</sup>

#### D) Diagonal bar stop on posts

The diagonal bar stops on jowl posts are set low on the jowl. At Chapel Farm and Bryndraenog this is done to accommodate a bracket between beam and post. But the one visible post (three others possibly survive, buried in the later plaster work) at 5 Harley Court has the diagonal bar stop positioned low on the jowl although there seems not to have been a bracket in this case.

Where the junction of beam and post does not involve a jowl the diagonal bar stops are placed closer together (i.e. nearer the junction) and the bars lined up to make a satisfactory composition.

#### E) Diagonal bar stop on purlins

Where the diagonal bar stop is used on purlins at 5 Harley Court it is in combination with a plain chamfer. At Bryndraenog and Swan House it is found in association with the distinctive hollow and ogee moulding. In Chapel Farm there are diagonal bar stops on purlins with both plain chamfers and the hollow and ogee moulding.

#### F) Ogee and hollow moulding on beams (Fig. 22)

This moulding is used on the arris of tie beams and other bridging beams.

#### G) Ogee and hollow moulding on posts (Fig. 22)

In Swan House this moulding is found on the wall post under the north end of the main truss and also on the one surviving door post to the now lost solar wing. <sup>62</sup> At Chapel Farm it was used on all the posts in the hall bays. The posts in the hall at 5 Harley Court are missing so it is impossible to know if they carried moulded decoration. In view of the design of the moulding and stops on the tie beams and the similarity of the posts to those at Chapel Farm it is reasonable to assume that they also carried the same moulding; it is clear that the posts projected in from the wall frame and they are not likely to have been left plain.

At Bryndraenog the moulding is present on the posts of the porch and on the crucks in the hall.

#### H) Ogee and hollow moulding on purlins (Fig. 22)

This moulding is on all the purlins in the hall of Swan House but in Chapel Farm it is used selectively only on the lower tier in the three hall bays. Also in Bryndraenog the moulded purlins are on the lower tier in the hall.

#### I) Plain chamfer on purlins

All purlins in 5 Harley Court have plain chamfers but in Bryndraenog and Chapel Farm they are relegated to the upper tier and other secondary positions. In all the buildings the arris on the principal rafters of the intermediate trusses have plain chamfers above the collars.

#### J) Pierced and cusped wind braces

These are found in all four buildings. In the roof of Chapel Farm and the roof over the hall of

Swan House they are used exclusively. In 5 Harley Court the hall has them in the lower tier but the much smaller upper tier, now hidden from view, is shown by Robinson<sup>63</sup> with plain, curved wind braces angled down from the principals to the purlin. It is not possible to determine whether the small east chamber contained wind bracing.

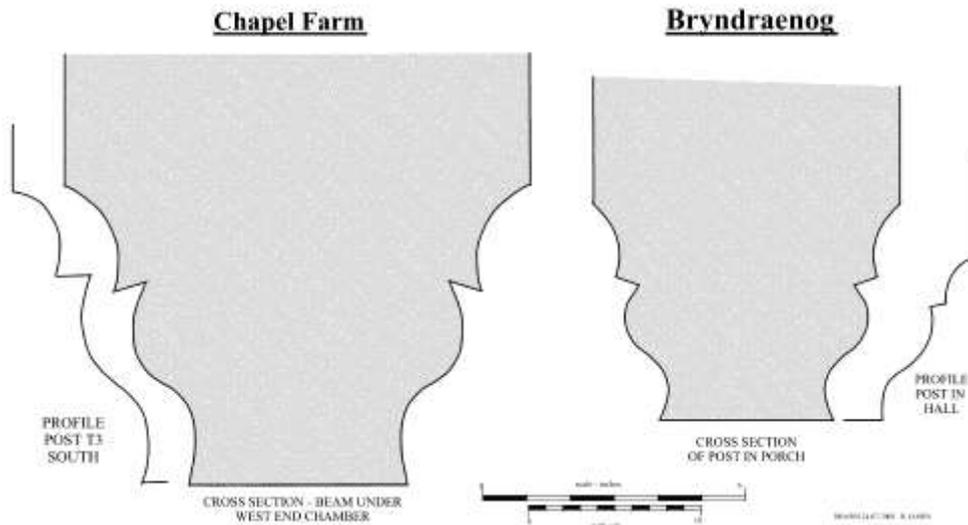


Figure 22. Moulding profiles of Chapel Farm and Bryndraenog compared

Concerning Bryndraenog, recent research<sup>64</sup> has revealed that all three tiers of the hall roof wind braces were cusped, contrary to previous illustrations, which show the lower tier as plain.<sup>65</sup>

The pattern of wind bracing at 5 Harley Court, Bryndraenog and Swan House is very orderly in that each pair of braces forms a trefoil. At Chapel Farm however, the effect of the complex arrangement is visually 'busy'. Only the pairs in the lower tier form neat trefoils whilst the upper tier is, like those at Harley Court, inverted. The wide, middle tier has a double row of cusped braces, forming trefoils, but only with their neighbours in adjacent bays. It is possible that the emphasis on especially rich wind bracing at Chapel Farm was in part due to the collegiate arrangement of seating within the building.

#### K) Decorated points to the wind braces

This was a feature of three of the buildings. At Chapel farm they are carved as part of the windbrace rather than being fitted separately as at Bryndraenog.<sup>66</sup>

At Chapel Farm the entire roof has stylised fleurs-de-lis on the points of the cusping making a total of 188.<sup>67</sup> Similar fleur-de-lis motifs are found at Bryndraenog but only on the wind braces in the roof of the room over the porch. At 5 Harley Court, none of the motifs on the points have survived but Robinson, in 1884, sketched them as simple diamond-shaped devices and one must assume that he had some evidence for this. Certainly the additional decoration on the points of the wind braces is in sympathy with the painted decoration (presumably original) on the roof timbers.<sup>68</sup>

## L) Arch braced collar intermediate truss

This form of intermediate truss divides the bays in all the halls although in Swan House only one is used, across the upper bay, whilst the spere truss divides the lower bay.

## M) Cambered collars and tie-beams

Strictly speaking the collars and tie-beams in this series of buildings are not, in the usual sense of that word, cambered, in that the camber is achieved through the use of straight lines rather than curved.<sup>69</sup> In Bryndraenog some tie-beams are cranked.

## N) Purlins threaded through principal rafters

The arrangement is common to three buildings in the group.

## O) Clasped purlins

Purlins clasped in the junction between the collar and principal rafter are found in all the buildings except Swan House in which the collars of all the trusses have been set at a lower level in order to accommodate a matched sequence of raked struts and cusping above the collar. Clasped purlins are made possible at Chapel Farm because the wider middle tier of wind braces has forced the purlins to a higher level; similarly at 5 Harley Court where the extra large lower tier of wind braces has meant setting the purlins at a higher level, above the collars.

It is worth observing that Herefordshire is predominantly a *trenched* purlin area; *clasped* and *threaded* purlins are considerably less common in the county. The RCHME drawing of Chapel Farm is somewhat ambiguous in that it suggests that the purlins are trenched rather than threaded and clasped.<sup>70</sup>

## P) Cusping above the collars

Cusping of the raked struts above the collar is found in all five trusses of the hall at Swan House, otherwise the only other one in the group is a minor, but significant, example in the truss over the upper room of the porch at Bryndraenog. Here the truss is small (it spans a mere 12ft. (3.66m.)) and as a consequence the raking struts spring from the tie beam, there being no room for a collar. The size and design of the cusping in both buildings is similar, perhaps in part because the tie beam at Bryndraenog is small enough to be of similar length to the collars at Swan House. An additional feature of the Bryndraenog cusping is that the points are semi-pierced to match the wind braces. The geometry of the cusping on this feature in these two buildings is remarkably similar. It should also be noted that the cusping is not chamfered as is more usual in Herefordshire on this form of decoration.

## Q) Raked struts beneath the collar

This is a somewhat unusual feature and it is not found at the hall of Swan House where the struts between tie beam and collar are all vertical. At 5 Harley Court the evidence is not available although the internal partition between hall and east chamber has no struts either above or below the collar.

## R) Raked struts above the collar.

As with the previous item the evidence at 5 Harley Court is not available for the end frames although there are no raked struts above the collars within the hall itself, probably because the collars are placed very high in the trusses leaving insufficient space.

#### S) Step stops to plain chamfers.

At Bryndraenog and Chapel Farm the combination of chamfers with step stops is used in very similar ways, with a wide chamfer and a small step before the run out. They are used in secondary locations in the buildings, both on posts and beams. Since a lot of the evidence in both Swan House and 5 Harley Court is either lost or obscured it is impossible to rule out the use of step stops in these buildings. Swan House does use chamfers with plain run out stops in the service wing (School View).

#### T) Broach stops

In Bryndraenog, broach stops are used above the collar on the principal rafters of the intermediate trusses in the hall; at Swan House, on the vertical struts which held the now missing arcading in the central hall truss, and at the base of the wall posts of the spere truss; finally, at 5 Harley Court, above the collars on the hall trusses. This area of roof was, at the time of writing, not accessible so the evidence of Robinson's 1884 drawing has been used.<sup>71</sup>

An important and very unusual broach stop variation can also be found at Chapel Farm on the jowl posts of the hall, positioned above the diagonal bar stop. In this variation, the broach stop device is repeated, in line with the first one, forming what could be described as a double broach stop. There is sufficient evidence to show that this device was also used at 5 Harley Court where it was positioned, as at Chapel Farm, above the diagonal bar stop on the jowl posts.

#### U) Moulded wall plate

All four buildings use moulded wall plates in the hall. The common feature of the mouldings, which are not identical, is a wide flat area with a narrow string of moulding beneath it and a wider multiple string above.

At 5 Harley Court this moulded wall plate was continued across the cross-frame, just below the tie-beam, at the east end.

#### V) Crenellated beam above wall plate

Sections of crenellated beam are visible, *in situ*, above the wall plate at three of the buildings. At Bryndraenog this feature may well survive behind the plaster at the edge of the present ceiling. There is, in the hall, a section of crenellated beam along the top of the screens passage and this suggests that crenellation may also have decorated the sides of the hall.

#### W) Arch bracing meets at the centre

The arch bracing in all four buildings meets at the centre rather than having a 'dropped' section across the middle, the latter arrangement being a common feature in Herefordshire.

#### X) Arcade below collar

The arcading in Swan House has been removed although the evidence that it once existed is clear.

### DISCUSSION

The chart at the head of this section lists (from C to X) a total of 22 significant features each of which occur in some or all of the four buildings. A few components, which are found in only one of the buildings in the group, have been omitted. These are: the base crucks at

Bryndraenog; the stone panel infill at Chapel Farm; the bosses on two of the tie beams at Swan House; and the, possibly original, painted decoration on the roof timbers at 5 Harley Court.

Apart from these, there is the variety in the overall structure, but this tells us only that they are all very different buildings simply because they served different functions.

Compared with Bryndraenog, Chapel Farm, with a score of 20, has the highest coincidence of design detail, with Swan House lower down at 16 and Harley Court at 15.

However, eleven of the twenty-two design features are common to all four buildings. The most significant are the diagonal bar stops; the ogee and hollow moulding and the pierced and cusped wind braces. These are the most telling and they are the elements that mark out the series of buildings as special.

The use of a bay length of 12ft. (3.66m.) and its subdivisions (6,4 and 3) in all four buildings is surely significant and would bear a more detailed analysis if precise drawings were available.

From a close study of these four buildings one is drawn inexorably to the conclusion that they are not only the product of the same school of carpentry, but must actually be from the same workshop in the sense that they are a product of the same team of craftsmen working over a relatively short span of time.

One aspect of the findings of this paper, namely the identification of a group of four closely similar buildings, allows us to consider the operating radius of what may well have been just one team of craftsmen. It must be remembered that a building erected in, say Hereford, does not necessarily indicate that the carpenters' work was actually done in that city, since the structure, in the form of separate timbers, would have been made at or near the newly felled oaks in order to ensure that the weight of wood was kept to a minimum for transport to the final site for erection. If these four buildings were, as is proposed in part 2 of this paper, financed by Richard, the third Duke of York, then the source of the timber may well have been oaks growing on his land.

It is rare, in the study of vernacular architecture, to be able to identify a group of buildings which exhibit such outstanding and unusual characteristics that one can, as argued above, conclude that they were built by the same team of craftsmen.<sup>72</sup> However, with respect to the four buildings, Chapel Farm, Bryndraenog, Swan House and Harley Court, there is an additional factor that strengthens the case: namely that there is circumstantial evidence to suggest that they were all built at the behest of Richard, Duke of York (1411-1460).

#### ABBREVIATIONS

Dobson, E. J.	Dobson, E. J., <i>The Origins of the Ancrone Wisse</i> (1976) O.U.P.
HSM.	Herefordshire Sites and Monuments record.
NGR	National grid reference.
Pevsner, N. (1963)	Pevsner, N. <i>The Buildings of England, Herefordshire</i> (1963), Penguin.
RCHME (1934)	RCHME <i>Herefordshire N.W. Vol.III</i> , pp.208-9, HMSO, (1934)
RCHME (1994)	Unpublished report by Nigel Fradgley 'Chapel Farmhouse, Wigmore, Herefordshire' NBR No. 92316. RCHME (March 1994).
Suggett, R. (2005)	Suggett, R., <i>Houses &amp; History in the March of Wales, Radnorshire 1400-1800</i> (2005), Royal Commission on the Ancient and Historical Monuments of Wales.
TWNFC	Transactions of the Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

## REFERENCES

- <sup>1</sup> A timber-framed chapel attached to Woodmanton Manor, Clifton-on-Teme, Worcestershire, close to the Herefordshire border, has features in common with Chapel Farm. It has been tree-ring dated to 1321-53. (*Vernacular Architecture* (2002), pp.116-7.) Drawings of the chapel were made in the late 19th century (Walker, S., *Architectural Sketches*, (1862). A history of the site was prepared in 2001 for the owner. (Hughes, P., 'The Documentary History of Woodmanton Manor, Clifton-on-Teme, Worcestershire', Unpublished report, (October 2001).
- <sup>2</sup> There are a number of manuscript versions of the *Ancrene Wisse*, which was a guide for anchoresses. The *M.S. Corpus Christi College Cambridge 402* was a copy of the original (lost) manuscript and was presented to the library of Wigmore Abbey in the late 13th century. The Corpus text is published by the Early English Text Society: J. R. R. Tolkien, (ed.) *The English Text of the Ancrene Riwe, Ancrene Wisse*, (1962) Oxford University Press. A modern English rendering can be found in: H. White, *Ancrene Wisse, guide for anchoresses*, (1993), Penguin Books. Closely associated with the *Ancrene Wisse*, and possibly the work of the same author, are four meditations on the theme of Christ's love – collectively known as *The Wooing Group* - and five others including lives of the virgin martyrs Katherine, Margaret, and Juliana which are referred to as *The Katherine Group*. All are identified as having been written in a dialect that places their origins in the West Midlands and more specifically, in north Herefordshire or south Shropshire. See also: B. Millett & J. Wogan-Browne, (eds.), *Medieval English Prose for Women from the Katherine Group and Ancrene Wisse*, (1992) Clarendon Press, Oxford; Bella Millett (ed.), *Ancrene Wisse: A Corrected Edition of the Text in Cambridge, Corpus Christi College, MS 402, with Variants from Other Manuscripts: Drawing on the Uncompleted Edition by E. J. Dobson, with a Glossary and Additional Notes by Richard Dance*, 2 vols, EETS OS 325, 326 (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2005, 2006)
- <sup>3</sup> NGR. SO 3943 6842: HSM No. 1678. The house is also a Grade 1 listed building.
- <sup>4</sup> T. Blashill, 'Description of the Old Buildings in Deerfold Forest', *TWNFC*, (1869) pp.181–183; Bull, H.G. 'The discovery of some remains of the ancient chapel in the forest of Deerfold'. *Archaeologia Cambrensis*, Vol. 28, (1873), pp.335–7; RCHME *Herefordshire N.W. Vol.III*, pp.208-9, *HMSO*, (1934), pp.208–209; Unpublished report by Nigel Fradgley 'Chapel Farmhouse, Wigmore, Herefordshire' NBR No. 92316. *RCHME* (1994).
- <sup>5</sup> G. Alington, *Borderlands*, (1998), pp.61–64
- <sup>6</sup> E.J. Dobson (1913-1984) was Professor of English Language at the University of Oxford (1964-80) and a Fellow of the British Academy. He made a special study of the *Ancrene Wisse* and its dialect.
- <sup>7</sup> E.J. Dobson, *The Origins of the Ancrene Wisse*, (1976) O.U.P.
- <sup>8</sup> See note 2.
- <sup>9</sup> T. Blashill, 'Description of the Old Buildings in Deerfold Forest', *TWNFC*, (1869), p.182.
- <sup>10</sup> *RCHME* (1934) p.209.
- <sup>11</sup> *RCHME* (1994) p.1.
- <sup>12</sup> M. Wood, *The English Medieval House*, (1965) p.322.
- <sup>13</sup> N. Pevsner, *The Buildings of England, Herefordshire*, (1963), Penguin Books. pp.233–4 & ill. 33.
- <sup>14</sup> J.W. Tonkin, 'The nunnery of Limebrook and its property', *TWNFC* (1974) p.159.
- <sup>15</sup> 'Chapel Farm ....was built early in the 15<sup>th</sup> century ..' *RCHME* (1934), p.209. '....an early C15 hall...' Pevsner, p.233.
- <sup>16</sup> This is not to rule out the possibility that it was used domestically prior to the conversion.
- <sup>17</sup> K. Davies, *Artisan Art – Vernacular wall paintings in the Welsh Marches 1550-1650*, (2008), Logaston Press, p.135.
- <sup>18</sup> Three mortices for lost mullions are visible in the soffit of the wall plate on the south side of the building.
- <sup>19</sup> This must be the window to which Blashill refers as follows 'there are signs of a very small window in the east end. This last must, however, have opened into a chamber, and has, I think, been used for the object of looking from the chamber into the hall.' Blashill, *TWNFC*, (1869), p.181. This suggestion reflects Blashill's attempts to interpret the structure as a domestic hall with a chamber or cross-wing at the east end.
- <sup>20</sup> *Ibid.* p.181
- <sup>21</sup> *RCHME* (1994), pp.5–6.
- <sup>22</sup> Nigel Fradgley refers to these as 'trefoliolate terminals' (*RCHME* (1994), p.5) but I see them as stylised fleurs-de-lis, not only a Christian symbol for purity and the Virgin Mary, to whom the original chapel on the site was primarily dedicated, but also a device associated with St Leonard, the secondary dedicatee.
- <sup>23</sup> See Wellington Church, north aisle roof, for a similar use of cusped and pierced wind braces with fleur-de-lis on the points but forming quatrefoils. (Illustrated in Pevsner, N.,(1963), ill. p.36.)
- <sup>24</sup> *RCHME* (1994), p.6.
- <sup>25</sup> *RCHME* (1994), p.3.

- <sup>26</sup> Tonkin, 'The Nunnery of Limebrook and its Property', *TWNFC* (1974) p.159.
- <sup>27</sup> *Ibid.*, p.159.
- <sup>28</sup> *RCHME* (1994) p.6.
- <sup>29</sup> There was an archaeological watching brief during building on the site in 1994 (HSM source No. 9421, R.A. Jackson, Report No. 256, Hereford & Worcester County Council) which recovered some masonry of possible 12th/13th century date.
- <sup>30</sup> H. Bull, 'The Discovery of some Remains of the Ancient Chapel in the Forest of Deerfold', *Archaeologia Cambrensis* (Oct. 1873) pp.335–7.
- <sup>31</sup> *RCHME* (1994) Op. Cit. p. 6.
- <sup>32</sup> Tonkin, 'The Nunnery of Limebrook and its Property', *TWNFC*, (1974) p.159.
- <sup>33</sup> NGR SO 2040 7854.
- <sup>34</sup> H. Brooksby, 'Houses of Radnorshire, Part II.' *Transactions of the Radnorshire Society*, XXXIX, (1969), p.53.
- <sup>35</sup> H. Brooksby, 'Houses of Radnorshire, Introduction.' *Transactions of the Radnorshire Society*, XXXVIII, (1968), p.11.
- <sup>36</sup> H. Brooksby, 'Houses of Radnorshire, Part III.' *Transactions of the Radnorshire Society*, XL, (1970), p.29.
- <sup>37</sup> P. Smith, *Houses of the Welsh Countryside*. 2nd ed. HMSO, (1988), p.38.
- <sup>38</sup> H. Brooksby, 'Houses of Radnorshire, parts I–III', *Transactions of the Radnorshire Society*, XXXVIII–XL, 1968–1970.
- <sup>39</sup> P. Smith, *Houses of the Welsh Countryside*, 2nd ed. HMSO, (1988).
- <sup>40</sup> R. Haslam, *Powys (The Buildings of Wales)*, Penguin Books, (1979).
- <sup>41</sup> R. Suggett, 'The chronology of late-medieval timber houses in Wales.' *Vernacular Architecture Vol. 27*. (1996) pp.28–35 & 110.
- <sup>42</sup> In 1972 a tree-ring date of 'after 1565' (reported in *Vernacular Architecture*, 11, (1980) p.11.34) was established but this proved to be a sample from a later phase. See *Vernacular Architecture Vol. 27*. (1996) p.107 for the 1436 dating.
- <sup>43</sup> Suggett, (2005), p.44–56.
- <sup>44</sup> Suggett, (2005), figs. 43 & 46.
- <sup>45</sup> Suggett, (2005), p.51.
- <sup>46</sup> Wood, *The English Medieval House*, (1965), p.239., in which she cites eight examples from the 15th century of a chapel over the porch.
- <sup>47</sup> *Bishops' Registers for the Hereford Diocese*: Mascall p.190; Lacy p.121; Spofford p.372; Boulers p. 23; Stanbury p.195; Myllyng p.206 & Mayew p.285.
- <sup>48</sup> NGR SO 3893 5813. HSM 16385.
- <sup>49</sup> *TWNFC* XLIV(1984) Pt.III, p.439.
- <sup>50</sup> The drawings are stored under ref. NMR 1987/14 & NMR 1987/15. It should be noted that in the drawing NMR 1987/14, which is a long section through the building, the cross-passage doorway, which survives in the present structure, is shown incorrectly in bay 3 when it is in fact in bay 4.
- <sup>51</sup> D. James, 'An analysis of ten medieval buildings in Pembridge, Herefordshire.' Unpublished report for Pembridge Amenity Trust. (December 2002), pp.25–8.
- <sup>52</sup> *Vernacular Architecture*, 34 (2003), List 138, p.103, item 9.
- <sup>53</sup> Components in the roof have a second, inferior series of assembly marks, some on the lower face of the timber and almost certainly not primary marks. The central truss also has had the arcading neatly removed in a way that would only have been possible by taking the truss apart. And the three-storey cross wing shows evidence of modifications that could only have been achieved as the building was being re-assembled. In addition, many of the pegs have been driven in from the lower face of the trusses – an error that would never have been made in a building of this date and status.
- <sup>54</sup> Limited excavations on the mound in 2004 indicated that there had been a number of phases of occupation and destruction and that the site was abandoned by the early 17th century. *Court House Farm Moated Site, Pembridge, Herefordshire*. Report No. BA0433PAT, Border Archaeology, Leominster. November 2004.
- <sup>55</sup> NGR SO5113 3986. HSM 20227. *RCHME* 31
- <sup>56</sup> *TWNFC*, (1919) pp.170–171. I am indebted to Gwynneth Guy for drawing my attention to the Robinson sketch.
- <sup>57</sup> *TWNFC*, (1919) p.170.
- <sup>58</sup> The name of the building suggests a former Harley connection; the Harleys were tenants on Duke Richard's land and in the years following 1461, when what had been Mortimer estates were dispersed, the Harleys acquired some of them, including Wigmore Castle.
- <sup>59</sup> The Herefordshire receivership for the manors of Richard the third Duke of York had an annual value of about £236 and represented something in the order of 5% of the Duke's extensive estates. For the figures on which this calculation

is based see: J.T. Rosenthal, 'Estates and Finances of Richard, Duke of York (1411-1460)' in, *Studies in Medieval and Renaissance History - Volume II* - edited by Bowsky, W. M. - University of Nebraska Press, (1965), p.136-7.

<sup>60</sup> *TWNFC*, XL (1970) Pt.I, p.165.

<sup>61</sup> In the report related to dating Bryndraenog (Miles & Haddon-Reece – *Vernacular Architecture*, 27, (1996), list 74, p.110) the term 'stop with torus' is used. I would suggest that in this case the term could be misleading, implying as it does, a purity of form that these bars do not necessarily have.

<sup>62</sup> Not only does this post have the same moulding as the posts in the porch at Bryndraenog but they are also almost the same size - that is, cut using a very similar template.

<sup>63</sup> *TWNFC* 1919, pp.170-171

<sup>64</sup> Suggett, (2005).

<sup>65</sup> Smith, *Houses of the Welsh Countryside*, 2nd ed. HMSO. (1988), 52-3.: Brooksby, 'The Houses of Radnorshire, part III.' *Transactions of the Radnorshire Society*, Vol. XL, (1970) p.37.

<sup>66</sup> Suggett., (2005), Fig. 46 illustrates a dowel hole for a lost foliate tip.

<sup>67</sup> The RCHME drawing from the 1930s survey erroneously omits the fleur-de-lis on the lower tier of wind braces. *RCHME* (1934) p.209.

<sup>68</sup> There is no evidence to indicate that the timbers in the other buildings were painted.

<sup>69</sup> A cambered tie beam is 'a smoothly curved transverse beam higher at its centre than at its ends'. see N.W. Alcock, *et al.*, *Recording Timber-Framed Buildings: An Illustrated Glossary*. CBA (1996) p.G4.

<sup>70</sup> *RCHME* (1934) p.209.

<sup>71</sup> *TWNFC* (1919) p.170-1

<sup>72</sup> A notable example of four buildings by, what may have been, one team of craftsmen is documented in a paper, 'The Dating by Dendrochronology of Three Northamptonshire Halls' by G.I. Meirion-Jones, *et al.* *Vernacular Architecture*, Vol. 18 (1987) pp.34-40. In addition, in a recent investigation and tree-ring dating of houses in Weobley a range of common features in 15<sup>th</sup> century buildings suggested that there was an identifiable school of carpentry at work. D. James. 'An analysis of the historic fabric of medieval and post medieval buildings in Weobley, Herefordshire.' Unpublished report prepared for Weobley & District History Society, (April 2007) p. 68-9.

Submitted May 2008.

# Upmouths, cruckles and gillyns: some notes on Wye fisheries between Ross and Monmouth

By ROSALIND A. LOWE

*The river Wye has been important to the people of Herefordshire for thousands of years, but the differing interests of the parties using it have often led to conflict. Sometimes the adversaries have resorted to Parliament and to the law courts to resolve their quarrels. In order to support their argument, the opponents have copied ancient documents and sought the testimony of many local people. The evidence in these cases bring to notice some words used in Herefordshire fisheries, and fixes the location of fish-traps along one stretch of the river.*

The Wye must have been used for transport and fishing from early times, but until the construction of fish-weirs which spanned the river there were only natural obstructions to overcome.

It is debatable whether the Romans constructed the first weirs, but there is an association between some of the oldest known weirs on the Wye and identified Roman or Romano-British sites: Kenchester, Carey, Huntsham and Hadnock, for example. Whether these fisheries were in operation in the post-Roman period is not known, though there were substantial early monastic settlements along the river which could have managed them.

What is certain is that two of the fisheries recorded in the Domesday survey were in the manors of Goodrich (*Hulla*) and Hadnock.<sup>1</sup> ‘Old Weare’ in Goodrich had a large ‘island’ which had been made by digging a substantial leat through a riverside field.<sup>2</sup> It seems likely that this was the Domesday fishery as Old Weare was already ‘old’ by 1454.<sup>3</sup>

## **Goodrich manorial fisheries**

The manor of Goodrich was very large; it included the current parishes of Goodrich, Whitchurch, Ganarew, and parts of Marstow, Llangarren and Llanrothal.<sup>4</sup> In general, the lord of the manor through which a river ran could be expected to have had ancient rights over the fishing, often leased out separately from the land on the banks. Where different manors abutted the opposing banks, rights could extend to the mid-line boundary which is expressed in English in documents as the ‘thread’, a direct equivalent of *filum* found in Latin.<sup>5</sup> Goodrich manor’s control over fishing on the river Wye can be divided into three main sections.<sup>6</sup>

Firstly, one section from Crowmarsh or Kirmarsh<sup>7</sup> or Holywell or Crow Brook (just downstream of Weir End in Bridstow) to the border with Welsh Bicknor (Fig. 1). This section was divided into three stretches: Holywell Brook to Priory Grove upstream from the castle; from the lower (downstream) hedge of Priory Grove to just below Goodrich ferry or passage; and from thence past Flanesford priory to the Welsh Bicknor boundary. The middle stretch is a special case, in that Goodrich ferry together with fishing rights and land in Goodrich and in Walford was part of the lordship of Monmouth.<sup>8</sup>

The second section started from the ‘Three Counties Stone’ in the river below Symond’s Yat. This marks the junction of Welsh Bicknor (originally a detached part of Monmouthshire), English Bicknor (Gloucestershire) and Goodrich. From here, the manor controlled both sides of

the river until the border with English Bicknor was reached again, near New Weir (Fig. 2). The third section continued from New Weir down to the Ganarew/Dixton boundary (Fig. 3).

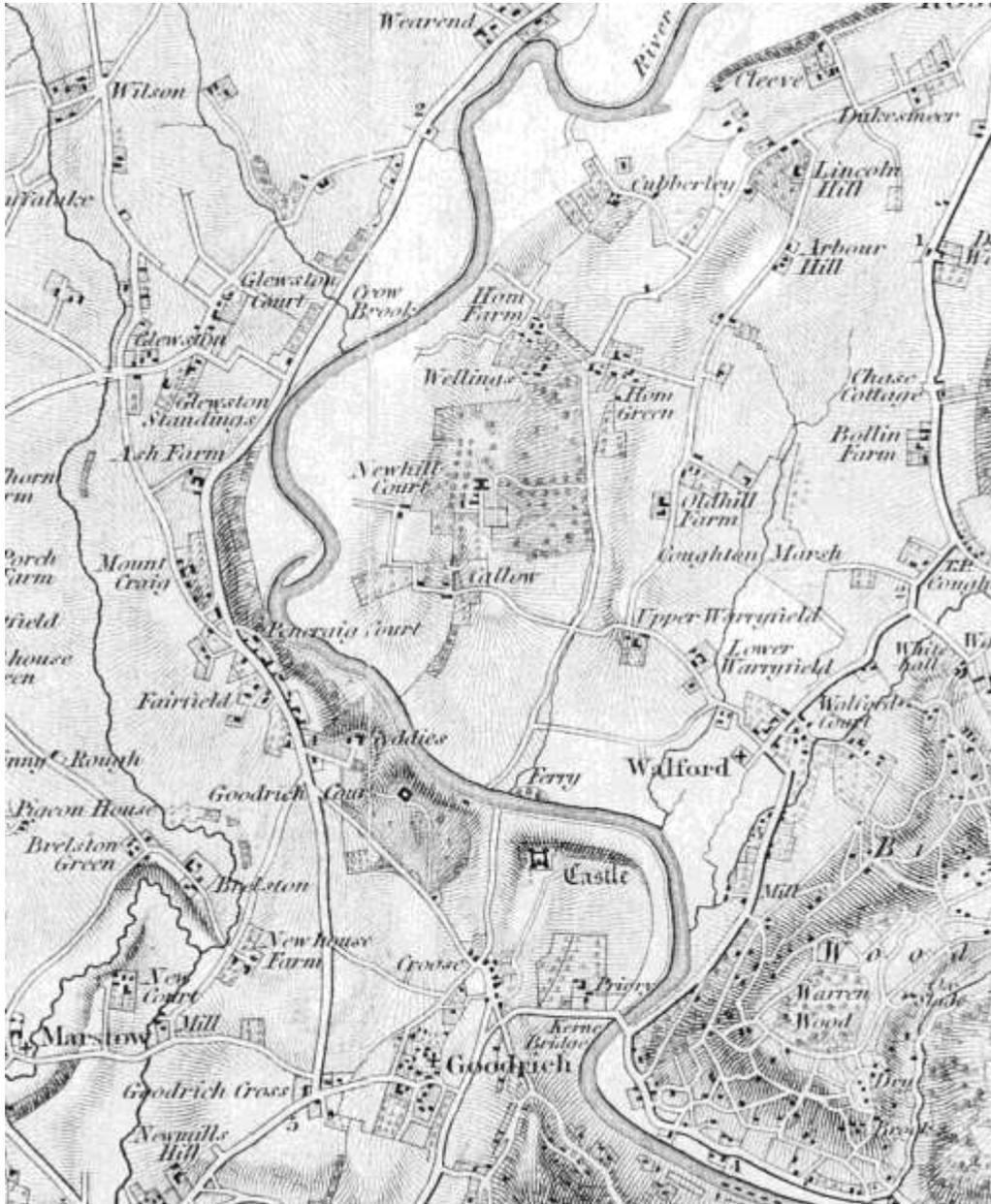


Figure 1. The first section of Goodrich manorial waters from Crow Brook to the parochial boundary with Welsh Bicknor. The 'inlet' in Ash Meadow shows clearly, just above (upstream) from Pencraig Court<sup>9</sup>

***Crow Brook to Welsh Bicknor***

One of the most recent fishery cases was heard in the High Court in 1889 between Harold Moffatt of Goodrich Court and representatives of the late Captain Manley Power of Hill Court.<sup>10</sup> Moffatt had exchanged land in Walford with Power, and had acquired in return Goodrich passage with its land. He already owned much of the land below Pencraig, and expected that his fishing rights extended from Crow Brook to below Goodrich passage.

The fishing rights between Crow Brook and Priory Grove had in fact been acquired indirectly from the lord of Goodrich by Joseph Clarke of Hill Court, from whom they descended to Power, so Moffatt lost his case. Had he restricted his ambitions to the water belonging to Goodrich passage, the outcome might have been different.

The legend goes that Goodrich passage was granted to the ferryman by Henry, Duke of Lancaster, the future Henry IV, when he heard from him of the birth of his first son Henry at Monmouth. However that might be, a faded and partially untranslatable deed (in Norman-French) exists whereby

‘John Gruvyle of the parish of Goodrich [hole] grants to Thomas Markey son and heir of William Markey of Cocton [Coughton] and to Isabel the grantor’s daughter and heir [hole] tenement messuage or house also in the said parish in the lordship of Monmouth; lands near the river called the Wye [untranslatable words] ‘seuyer’ called Stendurs passage, ferry boats, encroachments on the land,...mills, kiddels, and all other [untranslatable words] and all kinds of fish in the said river freely to have and to hold the aforesaid tenement, houses, lands, meadows, the said ‘seuyer’ with the said franchises and the said franchises to the said Thomas Markey and Isabel his wife and the heirs of their two bodies legitimately procreated. Paying annually to the lord of Monmouth two shillings at the feast of Christmas for all secular services and demands, and to the lord of Goodrich for the ‘Chauge’ there which is called Hulle...fulling mill...and other lands and meadows ...[for secular service] 3d. a year. [Witnesses include Robert Talbott, William Syndurby and Thomas Manock. Given at the said Goodrich in the year of the reign...King Henry fourth eighth [year]. [September 1406 to September 1407].’<sup>11</sup>

This deed may explain the Henry IV story, though the future Henry V was born in 1386/7, but there is conflicting information in the survey of the lordship of Monmouth taken in 1609-13:

‘John Markey, gentleman, and his heirs hold freely..for ever by a deed dated at Skenfrith the day after the festival Sts Peter & Paul [29 June] in the seventh year of the reign of Edward, son of King Edward [1314], made by Henry of Lancaster, lord of Monmouth, his servant John Grynye, a passage at Goodrich, and one messuage with all domibus and ten acres of meadow and two acres and a half of arable land and the river of Wye and the passage and the Barges and incroachments in land and water and freedom to take possession of timber in our woods to make new or alter and repair so much of the said messuage in what manner the Barges, which messuage, house, seven acres of meadow and two and half acres lie under Goodrich Castle and extend in length from the land of the said castle to the said River Wye, and in breadth from the high way near the land and meadow under Goodrich Castle and three acres meadow near together across the said river in length from the high way near the aforesaid river and next to a well called Bargewell and the land of Richard Shepperd and the said...wide river and renders thereof 2s per annum, at the feast of the Circumcision of our great Lord for all services and claims’.<sup>12</sup>

This implies that the ferry was granted rather earlier. Captain Power was the ultimate heir of the original John Marky, and Goodrich passage is mentioned occasionally in deeds concerning the family.

Incidentally, the ferryboat used at Goodrich passage in 1783 was built of ‘substantial oak’ except for the bottom, which was of similarly ‘substantial elm.’ The owners of the ferry at this time were the Misses Clarke of Hill Court. They commissioned Thomas Hudson or Hutson to make one exactly the same for the sum of £31.<sup>13</sup>

The best known fisherman on this stretch of the river was Robert Pashley, born in 1880 on the Walford side of Kerne Bridge. Although he used rod and line only, his salmon catches are astonishing: 1926 - 535; 1933, with a half-share in the the fishery, 461; 1936 - 678.<sup>14</sup> Perhaps it is not surprising that during WWII there were reports of a dearth of salmon.

### *Three Counties stone to New Weir*

The second section of Goodrich manorial waters had the advantage that the manor controlled both banks of the river.



As well as ‘Old Weare’, there are two other weir sites in this central stretch of river. One was very close to the Three Counties Stone, below Symond’s Yat rock, and was variously called *Juttwere* or *Jet Were*. In 1282 the boundary point between the Forest of Dean and Goodrich here was called *Jeotlinde*.<sup>15</sup> This weir had disappeared by a survey in 1697<sup>16</sup> but was still used as a fishery boundary in 1728 and later.<sup>17</sup> The position of the weir is shown in Fig. 3.

The detached island called ‘Byfield’ just below (upstream) from Mainoaks in Fig. 2 marks the position of ‘Old Weare.’ To this day there is an appreciable line in the river marking the position of the weir, and the hedge line still follows the leat. Huntsham Romano-British farm lies almost due west of this island in the adjacent field.

Figure 2 (left). The section of the Wye from Three Counties Stone to New Weir. The parochial boundaries are indicated by dotted lines

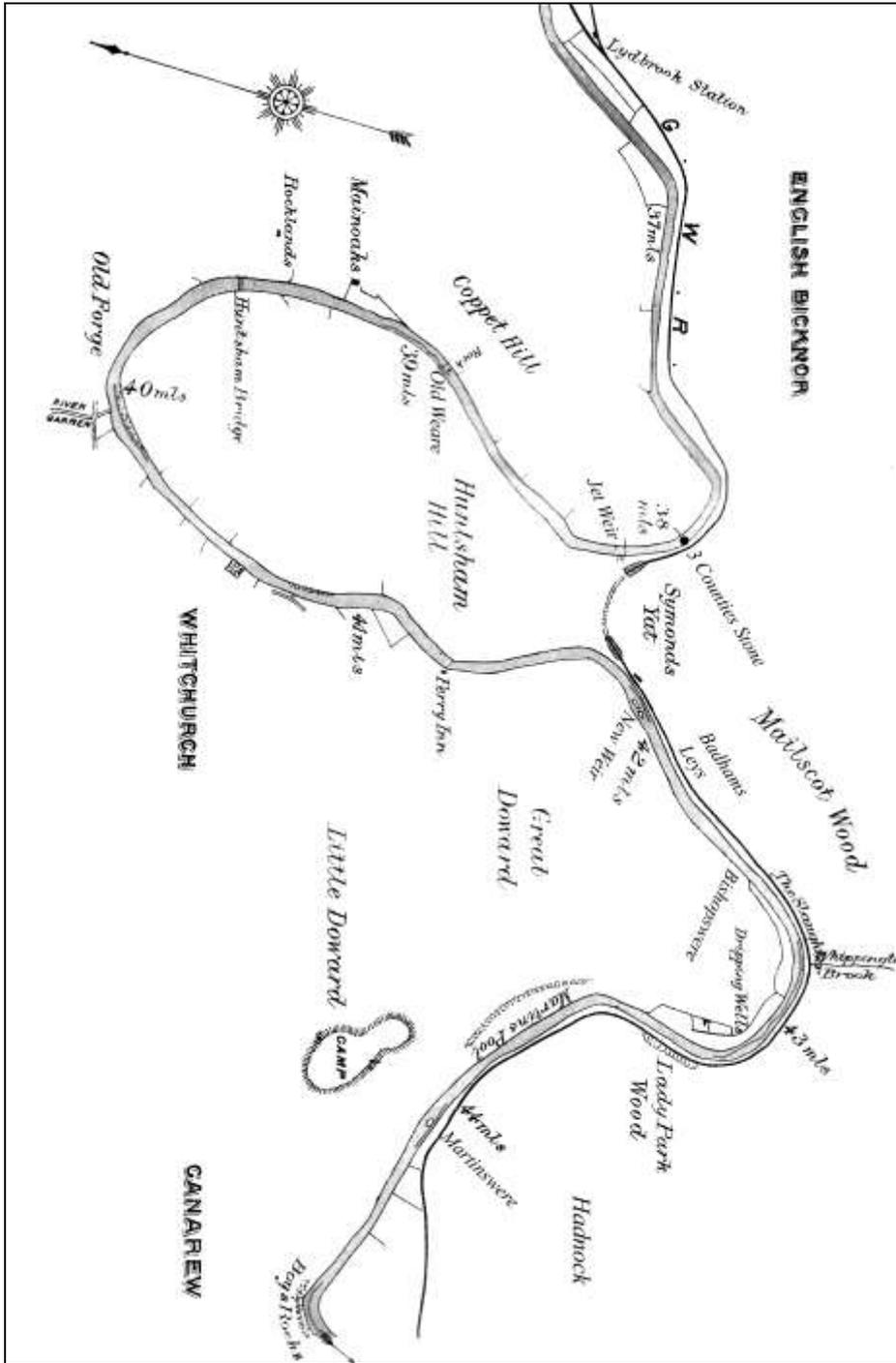


Figure 3. The Wye from Lydbrook to the boundary of Ganarew and Dixon. The map is a simplified version of Stooke's map of 1892, with added features mentioned in the text

The other weir was ‘New Weir’ lying between Symond’s Yat and the Doward.<sup>18</sup> This survived as a working weir longer because it was converted to serve the iron industry, and thus became a special case in the dispute between the boat-owners and the fishery owners. ‘New’ in this case is relative: in 1282 the Regard of the Forest of Dean stated ‘Sir William de Valence has a boat at his weir under Doward and in that boat carries malefactors of venison in the Forest and takes them back across the Wye with the venison which they take.’<sup>19</sup> This could be New Weir: the other weirs which can be described as ‘under Doward’ were respectively Bishopswere (Bishop of Hereford) and Martinswere, which may have been named after John Martin of Goodrich Castle who had a fishery in 1307,<sup>20</sup> and which lies in the next section.

### **New Weir to the Dixton boundary**



Figure 4. Looking upstream from the site of Bishopswere towards the ‘Seven Sisters’ rocks. New Weir is just out of sight around the bend in the river. From a colour original in *The Wye Watercolours* (1920), by Sutton Palmer.

The third section of manorial water lay between New Weir and the Ganarew-Dixton boundary. ‘Bishopswere’ lay between New Weir and the mouth of the Whippington brook, which defines the boundary between English Bicknor and Staunton, both in Gloucestershire. It belonged to the Bishop of Hereford and was part of his estate called *Wiboldingtune* at Domesday, the area then being part of Bromsash hundred in Herefordshire.<sup>21</sup> ‘Martinswere’ was further downstream towards Monmouth. Both sites are indicated in Fig. 3.

### New Weir

Disputes involving the Crown, boat-owners and weir-owners are documented throughout the medieval and early post-medieval period, culminating in the Rivers Wye and Lugg Navigation Act of 1695, which ordered the destruction of most weirs in Herefordshire.<sup>22</sup> New Weir escaped destruction under this Act only because the earl of Kent agreed to make a lock at his own expense and to lower the height of the weir.<sup>23</sup> He had to provide a lock-keeper, and to pay and house him, and also allow fish to pass the weir without trapping them by any means.

It was these requirements which led to the dispute between the Halls of Highmeadow and the earl of Kent.<sup>24</sup> The forge and works occupied the bank of the river next to the Doward, so the lock had to be built on the other bank. As the weir lay very close to the Goodrich-English Bicknor boundary, it was inevitable that a dispute should arise as to whether the earl of Kent had stolen some land which rightfully belonged in English Bicknor and therefore to Hall.

The case rumbled on from late in the 17th century for about forty years, and many witnesses were called to give their view of the parish boundary, and to provide evidence of fishing rights. In addition, the Goodrich manorial records were examined to see whether they could throw any light on the matter.

### Extent of the fisheries

An extract from a Goodrich manorial court roll of 1536 gives slightly more information on the extent of the fisheries.<sup>25</sup>

2s 8d	( John Hannys ( Roger Hannys      pro aqua dimissa a Kirmarshe broke usque Castlemedowe ( John Boughan
viijd	John Gardener pro aqua dimissa a Jutlyne usque Honsom passage hoc anno
3s 4d	John Phelps & James Mason pro aqua dimissa a Garren mouth usque Bishopswere...
[Total]	vjs viiid

The limits of the various fishing beats have stayed the same for hundreds of years. A single owner still has the rights for the fishing from the location of *Juttwere* to just upstream of Huntsham bridge i.e. *Juttwere* to *Honsom passage*. These were associated with the ownership of Mainoaks until recently, but are now separated.

The Royal Hotel at Symond's Yat sold its fishing rights as three separate lots in 1972.<sup>26</sup> It had previously acquired these from the forerunner of the Forestry Commission, which had bought them along with the Doward woods from the ladies of Goodrich manor in 1823/4. The map in the sale particulars shows 'Home Beat' stretching from 'old Garron mouth' to the upstream side of New Weir island. It is known that the lower end of the Garron had been altered considerably in about 1580/90 to supply the mill pond at the new iron forge at Old Forge, leaving the parish boundary behind in the process.<sup>27</sup> However, the short section of the Garron from the forge to the Wye was believed to have been untouched, corroborated by the parish boundary which (though erratic) aligns with the entry of the Garron into the Wye. It now appears that the Garron used to enter the Wye about 50m. downstream from its current mouth, which explains the sinuous field boundary here and the name 'Garren Mouth Close' applying to fields downstream of this point.

## Upmouths

The Goodrich manorial documents exhibited in the disputes about New Weir give information about rentals of ‘upmouths.’ The word ‘upmouth’, though intuitively understandable, is not common, and is not found in the usual reference works.

An online *Dictionary of Ichthyology* defines it as ‘a fishing device on the River Wye in Herefordshire recorded in 15th-century manorial records.’<sup>28</sup> It was probably a basket fish-trap with the opening facing upstream, mainly used to catch adult eels returning to the sea on moonless nights in August and September. Their urge to swim downstream is so strong they will not reverse in order to escape.

‘Upmouth’ appears in a copy of a report on manorial rentals by the Goodrich reeve, Thomas Boughan, for the year from Michaelmas 33 Hen VI [1454].<sup>29</sup>

‘...and 4d received for a new rental from John Were for one *upmouth* lying in the Wye next to the land of the said John at Yakkestonelode held for 7 years...’

‘...and 12d rent from John Were for one *upmouth* at Old Were...4d increased rent of the said John for a fishery in the Wye...4d for the rental formerly of William Hennond of one *upmouth* at the bank of the Wye...6d rental for another *upmouth* in the Wye formerly of Meirick ap Gronowe...’

‘...and 12d rental from John Were for one *upmouth* at Juttewere...and 8d rental formerly William Clarke for one *upmouth* at the end of the water of Garon...2s rental for 2 *upmouths* at Juttewere formerly in the hands of Thomas Manocke and John Pye...’

‘...and 8d rental for a fishery in Wye at a place called Dyingstone formerly John Ree..’

‘...and [same] each year for rental of a fishery in the Wye at a weir called Bishoppswere towards Wepyinggrene with 2 *upmouths* whereof one at Martinswere and one at Bishopswere

‘And 8d for the rent of the fishery in Wye between Ash meadow as far as the passage [belonging to] John Marke [*sic*] formerly Richard ap Gwilym at the end of fifteen years per court roll five years ago.’

‘And of 12d received for the rent of the fishing in the Wye at a place called luytham brokemouth as far as a place called Jake Jevan [.....] that is shared between Robert Smyth and Thomas Hope for 17 years more per court roll 64 years ago...’

‘And of 6d received as rent from John Were for one *upmouth* at the passage in the Wye...’

Most of the locations of the upmouths can be identified. *Yakkestone* is Yaxton, the earlier name for Rocklands, very near to the site of Huntsham ferry now replaced by Huntsham bridge. ‘Lode’ can mean a way, a crossing or landing place, but also a ditch or similar channel, and it may be the path of the spring-fed stream which starts at Goodrich church and runs down towards Huntsham bridge. *Old Were* and *Juttewere* have been mentioned already; the ‘*end of the water of Garon*’ is the mouth of the Garron as it enters the Wye at Old Forge, Goodrich; Thomas Manocke is believed to be a member of the Mannock family from which the farm of Mainoaks derives its name;<sup>30</sup> *Dyingstone* may be the large fallen rock lying in the Wye in Whitchurch, which is still known by that name;<sup>31</sup> *Wepyinggrene* is the riverside land just before the Wye reaches the stone marking the division between the manor of Goodrich and Monmouthshire, near Wyastone Leys in Ganarew.<sup>32</sup>

*Ash meadow* was a Lammis meadow lying beneath Pencraig.<sup>33</sup> Some maps show it with a channel cutting off part of the bend of the river (Fig. 1). Although this may be a natural feature caused by the deposition of material on a river bend, unlike the other ‘leat and island’ weir in Goodrich manor, one could speculate that at some time an artificial channel was made across

the bend of the river to accommodate a fishery. There is a reference in 1337 where Richard and Elizabeth Talbot enfeoff Thomas Talebot of the castle and manor of Goodrich except ‘...a fishery in the river Weye from the new dyke to the wood of Bekenore [Bicknor] within the manor...’ *i.e.* within the first section of manorial water.<sup>34</sup>

### ***Other Herefordshire upmouths***

During the writing of this paper two other instances of *upmouth* have been found. In 1433 James Hereford succeeded Thomas Bradwardine as the janitor of the (bishop’s) palace of Hereford. One of his perquisites was the profits from the fishing ‘...in les Upmouthes in rivolo Wye...’<sup>35</sup> It is not stated where these upmouths were located, but the Hereford family at this time was associated with Mordiford.

In 1425/6, the bailiff of the manor of Eaton Tregos reported income of ‘...12d from the hire of *upmouths* in the Wye this year and 12d payment annually from the Eaton Tregos for a term of seven years [which] as laid down in the roll of the next court to make two upmouths upstream of the headland of Capulford as directed by the bailiff’s assistant [and] to refit and repair his boat at the wharf/bank above the lord’s land...’<sup>36</sup> This is all within Eaton Tregos. Capulford is probably land in Foy opposite How Caple.

### **Cruckles or truckles**

Coracles remained in use on this stretch of the Wye until the 19th century, and that used by William Dew of Goodrich is in Hereford museum. In the 1889 High Court case mentioned earlier, it was stated that a family called Phelps had fished from a coracle in the recent past.

One would have expected that the name for these boats would resemble the Welsh ‘cwrwgl’, but in fact the word that was latterly applied to them latterly was ‘truckle.’ Heath mentions them in his *The Excursion down the Wye* where he says they were used by the men employed in the salmon fishery below New Weir.<sup>37</sup> Other Wye guides such as Fosbroke mention the ‘truckle’ in passing, but as large passages seem to have been copied from previous works such as Gilpin, not always with acknowledgement, this is not surprising. The *Penny Magazine* had an article in August 1835, which repeated the same remarks. In 1861 Mr. & Mrs Hall, in *The Book of South Wales, the Wye and the Coast*, illustrate a coracle being carried and say that in ‘Hereford and Monmouth it is called also a *thoracle*, a *truckle*, and sometimes a *coble*.’<sup>38</sup>

The John Lloyd collection in the National Library of Wales is primarily about the iron industry, but gives much local information. In 1594 John Bamford of Goodrich recorded that 12d. was given to Phillip Tonner who had gone to Bristol in his ‘Crocle or Coracl’ after a Wye trow was wrecked on the ‘English gravels’ in the Bristol channel.<sup>39</sup> Another early use of the word cruckles is in a Holme Lacy court roll of 1536, when it was ordered that ‘...no one henceforth shall fish with le Cruckelles otherwise leather boats...’<sup>40</sup>

In an inquisition into the boundary between English Bicknor and Goodrich manors in 1688, the jury said that the fishermen Godfrey and John Llewellyn claimed that the lord of Goodrich, his tenants and agents have a ‘...right to fish in the said river taken together with their Cruckells Netts and Fishing Engines in the said lands called the Leyes...’<sup>41</sup>



Figure 5. Coracle (Hall, p.33)



Figure 6. The fisherman would sometimes keep his catch in the larger punt to avoid de-stabilising his coracle. (Hall, p.62)

Later, in a series of depositions<sup>42</sup> during the New Weir court cases on the defendant's [Hall's] behalf the word 'cruckle' is used a number of times. For example, Edward Church said that he had known Hall's land called the Laves [Badhams Laves<sup>43</sup>] for forty years and 'that the Llewellyns did often fish opposite to those lands in the river Wye & did land their netts & cruckles thereon before the building [re-building] of the weare.' In another document, Benedict Hall leased fishing rights in 1696 in the Wye nearer to Dixton to two Monmouth fishermen, when he gave permission for them to fish and to use '...Boats Cruckles Hooks Baites or Engines...' to take salmon and other fish.<sup>44</sup> However, in an almost identical lease from 1698, the wording has changed to 'Truckles'.<sup>45</sup> Unfortunately a hundred pages of depositions regarding a similar lower Wye dispute in 1622 are too fragile to be produced.<sup>46</sup>

It would seem likely that the early name of these boats on the Wye was a form of 'coracle.' Any early references will be welcomed.

#### **Wheels, clinch nets, kiddels and trammel nets**

The later weirs along the river had sluices which usually had 'fish wheels' in them. These were rotating wheels set with small nets which would throw the fish *via* a chute into baskets. At Monmouth weir in 1697 the surveyor said there were nine wheels, and some at New Weir.<sup>47</sup> He saw a number of bruised salmon discarded at New Weir which he presumed had been damaged by the wheels. In his opinion the fishing at New Weir was worth £100 *per annum*, and could be £1000 if all the lower weirs were pulled down.

In one of the New Weir depositions, it was claimed that before New Weir was re-built in the mid-17th century by Anthony Grubb, Owen Thomas had fished from the bank as one of Hall's tenants. As well as 'weeles' he had used 'clinchnetts' and 'trummell netts' for small fish, but 'not for salmons.'<sup>48</sup>

A clinch net is a bag-net which is attached to a semi-circular frame. The mouth is held apart by a cross-piece, and the net is drawn towards the bank on the end of a pole. The aim is catch fish sheltering on the side in times of flood. A 'kiddle' or 'kiddel' is a basket set in the sluice of a dam or weir to catch fish.

Trammel nets are suitable for using between two coracles. The front part of the net has a coarse mesh through which quite large fish can pass. The back is longer, and made of finer mesh in gathers, in which the fish are tangled or 'trammelled.' Weights keep the bottom of the net near the bed of the river, and floats are sewn around the top. There were regulations for a number of rivers that the mesh-width of trammel nets must be above 2½ inches *e.g.* on the Severn in 1617.<sup>49</sup> The 1889 case mentions that local people had been accustomed to fishing with nets both part-way and wholly across the river in the stretch near Pencraig, even using them in flooded meadows.

### **Gillyns and salmons**

There are a number of different terms for salmon according to the stage in their life-cycle. A comprehensive article on this by J. Arthur Hutton is to be found in the *Transactions* for 1918.<sup>50</sup> Mary Syms had deposed that when Mr. Grubb leased New Weir, he sent Hall variously a salmon, a 'gillyn' and other small fish.<sup>51</sup> According to Hutton, a small spring salmon is called a 'March Gilling' which has spent two years at sea.

One of the earliest records of fishing in the manor is preserved in the accounts of Joan de Valence. From 2 February 1297, salmon were taken from the weir on the Wye at Goodrich.<sup>52</sup> Soon afterwards, records of salmon fishing in the Wye are found in the eyre rolls. In 1307 the inquiry found that '...Henry of Lancanster and the prior of Lantony in Wales had a certain common fishery in the Wye between a place where the waters of the Monnow next enter the waters of the Wye [Monmouth] and another place called Hodenak [Hadnock] where the said Prior and Henry used to catch and [still do] catch large and small salmon during the close season. The prior caught large and small salmon during the close season in his pond at the head of Hodenak weir. John Martin of Goodrich Castle caught large and small salmon during the close season in the pond of the lord of Goodrich Castle...'<sup>53</sup> Large fish may have been taken in the deep pool which lay downstream from New Weir, as one of the complaints about the weir was that fish were unable to get upstream except in 'freshes' or freshets *i.e.* sudden floods.

### **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

Thanks are due to Heather Hurley for Stooke's map, to the 'Landscape History of the Lower Wye Valley' project and to Janet Cooper and John Freeman for help with transcription.

### **REFERENCES**

<sup>1</sup> *Hulla* is definitively identified as Goodrich in the Herefordshire Domesday, see V. H. Galbraith and the late James Tait (editors), *Herefordshire Domesday, circa 1160-1170: reproduced by collotype from facsimile photographs of Balliol College manuscript 350* (1950), p.20.

<sup>2</sup> The 'Byefield' field names and their associations with the river and weirs are documented by Elizabeth Taylor in *TWNFC*, XLVIII (1996), pp.480-489. Hadnock has another weir downstream from Martinswere, but its island has been eroded. This could be the Domesday fishery. The leat at 'Old Weare' in Goodrich has been filled in, but there is still an island at Martinswere.

<sup>3</sup> Herefordshire Archives (henceforward HA), O68/II/31.

<sup>4</sup> This is a simplification.

<sup>5</sup> Charles Trice Martin, *The Record Interpreter* (1892, reprinted 1982), p.19.

<sup>6</sup> From the mouth of Crowmarsh Brook downstream two detached parts of Marstow parish intrude and reach the Wye. These detached parts of Marstow presumably belong to Wilton Parva, part of the manor of Wilton-on-Wye, as does the rest of Marstow. Whether this affects the fishing rights is not obvious.

<sup>7</sup> HA, O68/II/29.

<sup>8</sup> William Rees, *A survey of the Duchy of Lancaster Lordships in Wales 1609-1613* (1953), pp.28-9, 45.

<sup>9</sup> Figures 1 and 2 are taken from an 1832 map, source not known.

<sup>10</sup> Hereford Library, Pilley Collection. There are some interesting accounts of the fishing practices in this stretch.

<sup>11</sup> HA, CF54/23.

<sup>12</sup> William Rees, *A survey of the Duchy of Lancaster Lordships in Wales 1609-1613* (1953), pp.28-9, 45. This is an accurate transcription of the survey which is in the National Library of Wales (NLW), Badminton 1 Manorial 2, 1605.

<sup>13</sup> HA, F8/III/274.

<sup>14</sup> Virginia Morgan & Bridget Vine, *A History of Walford and Bishopswood* (2002), pp.230-2.

<sup>15</sup> Cyril Hart, *The Regard of the Forest of Dene in 1282* (1987), p.36.

<sup>16</sup> V. R. Stockinger, *The Rivers Wye and Lugg Navigation* (1996), p.123.

<sup>17</sup> HA, O68/III/22.

<sup>18</sup> A paper on the full history of New Weir is in preparation.

<sup>19</sup> Hart, *op. cit.* in note 15, p.53.

<sup>20</sup> The National Archives (TNA), JUST1/307. 'Goodrich Castle' in this case means 'the manor of Goodrich'.

<sup>21</sup> This had disappeared by 1697, Stockinger, *op. cit.*, p.123.

<sup>22</sup> Stockinger, *op. cit.* pp.1-150.

<sup>23</sup> Anthony Grey, earl of Kent in 1695, had inherited the manor of Goodrich from his brother Henry, who had married Elizabeth, heiress of Gilbert Talbot, earl of Shrewsbury.

<sup>24</sup> Henry Grey succeeded his father as earl of Kent in 1702, and was made a marquess in 1706 and a duke in 1710.

<sup>25</sup> HA, O68/II/29 Sep 1536 rental of fisheries in Goodrich manor.

<sup>26</sup> In private collection.

<sup>27</sup> Herefordshire Archaeological News (HAN) 76 pp.37-8.

<sup>28</sup> www.briancoad.com/dictionary

<sup>29</sup> HA, O68/11/31. The original is in Latin.

<sup>30</sup> Robert Manok was one of the jurors of the *Inquisition post mortem* on Elizabeth Talbot taken on 10 December 1372, at Goodrich. Hobson Mathews, *Collections towards...the county of Hereford:...Hundred of Wormelow* (1912-5), p.104.

<sup>31</sup> Information from George Woodward, water bailiff.

<sup>32</sup> Gloucestershire Archives (GA) D23/E35.

<sup>33</sup> For more information on Ash meadow see Herefordshire Archaeological News 2004 (HAN 75), pp.24-6.

<sup>34</sup> *Cal. Pat. Rolls*. 12 March 1337. However, it could refer to the wood of English Bicknor, near New Weir.

<sup>35</sup> *Registrum Thome Spofford*, p.170. Thanks to John Freeman for bringing this to my notice.

<sup>36</sup> TNA, C115/96/6934. Thanks are due to David Lovelace for finding the reference and for providing the translation. See also Heather Hurley (ed.), *Landscape Origins of the Wye Valley* (2008), pp.126-128.

<sup>37</sup> Charles Heath, *The Excursion down the Wye from Ross to Monmouth*, p.183 in 1808 edition.

<sup>38</sup> Mr. & Mrs S.D. Hall, *The Book of South Wales, the Wye and the Coast* (1861), p.33.

<sup>39</sup> NLW, John Lloyd collection, 42.

<sup>40</sup> Hurley, *op. cit.* in note 36, p.127.

<sup>41</sup> HA, O68/II/45.

<sup>42</sup> HA, O68/II/26.

<sup>43</sup> Just downstream of New Weir where there was deep water, see Fig. 3.

<sup>44</sup> GA, D23/E32 ,1696.

<sup>45</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>46</sup> GA, D1677/GMo/86, D1677/GMo/87. This may be the same case as TNA, DL 4/72/26.

<sup>47</sup> HA, AP21, which is a photocopy of a document in the British Library.

<sup>48</sup> HA, O68/II/26.

<sup>49</sup> Worcester Archives, Worcester Quarter Sessions, 1/1/27/21.

<sup>50</sup> *TWNFC*, 'The Life History of the Wye Salmon' (1918), pp.5-33.

<sup>51</sup> HA, O68/II/26.

<sup>52</sup> C. M. Woolgar, *The Great Household in Late Medieval England* (1999), pp.120-1.

<sup>53</sup> TNA, JUST1/307. Transcription by courtesy of the LOWV project.

# Some notes on the sources of decoration in 16th and 17th century vernacular wall painting

By MICHAEL HARRISON

*In her recent book on wall paintings in the Welsh marches, Artisan Art, Dr. Kathryn Davies illustrates three couples celebrating their wedding, with a further three illustrations of women in their best clothes which may originally have shown the wedding couple before the paintings were damaged. These notes add some information concerning the symbolism of these paintings and the ancillary figures shown in them.*

A wedding seems to have provided the occasion for a house 'make over' and general clean up to impress the new bride and her relations. There are indications from the detail that not only was it intended to be a celebration, but perhaps more importantly to record the wedding as a significant step in the lives of the two families. This accounts for the didactic tone of the imagery with its emphasis on dynastic concerns as to the effects of adultery, which could introduce an unrecognised bastard into the anticipated line.

The Dissolution resulted in a huge acreage of Church land changing hands. Eager for revenue, the Crown rapidly disposed of the monastic estates to well-placed office holders and courtiers, who in turn frequently parcelled them up into smaller units and sold them on to the growing number of 'sub-gentry'; yeomen farmers, lawyers and the holders of minor appointments eager to establish themselves. Families at the bottom of the 'property chain' began to increase their holdings and aspire to the gentry class either through further purchases or by marriage. Such estate-building might take several generations and arranged marriages, usual amongst the land-owning classes, probably percolated to even this more modest stratum of society.

With all this careful planning a bridegroom and his family would clearly be very concerned at any suspicion of unfaithfulness by the wife. Since men usually considered themselves above such allegations the warnings discussed below were probably mainly intended for the bride. Women were considered to be the property of their male kindred, their main duty being to bear children. The stipulation 'heirs of my body' and 'lawfully begotten' regularly appears amongst the convoluted legal phraseology of 16th and 17th century wills and marriage contracts, the bloodline being considered highly important.

In Wales there was if anything an even greater pre-occupation with descent. During the 1530s a series of Acts gradually assimilated the Welsh laws and customs with those of England, and the English system of primogeniture was introduced. Previously, it had been the custom amongst the Welsh to divide the land equally amongst all the sons, legitimate or not, and this could if necessary extend to cousins of several degrees remove. Indeed, Welsh kinship theoretically extended even unto the seventh generation. This inherited fear of 'dodgy claims' and dwindling shares had traditionally made the importance of female chastity within marriage even more relevant in the memory of land-owning families in the Marches.

Many of the border houses referred to in *Artisan Art* are the sort that a wealthy tenant farmer could well have occupied although perhaps not in the same comfort as minor gentry. The aspirations of some of these people can be seen in the painting of fictive panelling on the

walls which would have been infinitely cheaper than the real thing. Real panelling is sometimes referred to as 'sealing a room', important in timber framed buildings where there are always draughts between the timber frame which moves with the seasons, and the wattle and daub panels between. Fictive panelling does not of course solve the draught problem.

The first illustration we should consider is on page 2, which Dr. Davies believes shows Richard Ellis and his wife Jane of Althrey Hall. They are dressed in their best and she holds a glove in one hand and a crocus flower in the other. Gloves were a mark of chastity and were symbolically removed during a wedding. Meanwhile Richard Ellis parts his surcoat with both hands to display a codpiece outlined in red, perhaps a ribbon tied round it. He is clearly saying 'by my loins alone shall this marriage be consummated.' Taken together with the relaxed contemporary attitude to male infidelity this painting can probably be seen as a rather crude warning to his wife to behave herself. Women, suffering from a poor education, were considered to be flighty so many a jealous husband could speculate endlessly as to whether a child was indeed his.

The most telling warning against adultery is to be seen on page 127, in a painting at Bramall Hall. To the present writer's surprise this illustration refers directly back to 13th-century symbolism apparently unchanged by the Renaissance. For further enlightenment on this rather bawdy topic, one may study the marginal decorations in the early 14th-century Hours of Jeanne D'Evreux, illustrated by Jean Pucelle, a wedding gift from King Charles IV of France, as yet without a male heir, to his third bride. The commentaries of Michael Camille on the creatures which inhabit the margins of many manuscripts of this period including the Hours of Jeanne d'Evreux and the Luttrell Psalter are recommended. There is a rich world of earthy symbolism pervading all forms of art and architecture even in courtly circles, well understood at the time but seen now in weaker form, only in cartoons and smutty comics.

The painted panel in question appears to be next to that of a wedding celebration and in it we see a ghastly male figure blowing a wind instrument with one hand and banging a drum with the other. He is stark naked, painted a khaki colour and his face is becoming simian. In the 13th and 14th centuries a monkey often symbolised lust, no doubt because it is the only animal except man which indulges in sexual intercourse for social bonding. Hence the naked male is painted monkey-colour as well as having a simian face. As to the blowing of wind instruments and the banging of a drum, either of these can be symbolic of the sexual act so to find both together allows for no misunderstanding. This symbolism survived into the 19th century, described by Thomas Hardy in the Mayor of Casterbridge where the townspeople hold a skimmington ride<sup>1</sup> accompanied by loud cacophonous noise to the house of the guilty woman.

In chapter 1, 'The Characteristics of Wall Painting', Dr. Davies comments at some length on Renaissance grotesques derived from classical art, a favourite decoration on these wall paintings, but they should not be confused with these more lewd figures and their 'earthy' gestures. The Renaissance grotesques are without malice and the human figures without guile. In short they are purely decorative.

In another painted panel (possibly on the same wall) there are 'fanciful figures' presumably not shown due to poor condition of the painting, including animals and male and female figures. The male holds a musical instrument while the female holds a music score, both in 'early sixteenth century dress', which would suggest that they are not Renaissance figures. There is clearly some form of co-operation between the man and the woman but is the musical instrument being plucked, blown or 'banged'? If entirely innocent, they may simply be a married couple. If not, she is aiding and abetting sex.

The third illustration is to be seen at New Hall, Ticklerton on p.10. One panel shows a young woman playing a lute (a symbol of festivity but unusual) with a man in a black surcoat next to her which the writer takes to be a wedding couple in view of the posies being carried (by a bridesmaid?) This is stated to be one of three surviving panels, the others being described only. The description includes two figures playing musical instruments (we have to know what kind of instruments to get the message) and a 'demon like' figure. Is this another warning against adultery?

On a more positive note, a hare is here depicted racing across the dado. In mediaeval symbolism the rabbit was the sign of fecundity and because it was similar a hare could also serve the same purpose (although perhaps a little more genteel). Clearly the wall painting is expressing the wish that the bride will not let the side down but be fecund—failure to produce an heir was commonly considered to be the woman's fault.

It would seem that the dirty telegram and the disreputable uncle with his crude jokes are part of an age-old tradition at wedding celebrations.

One of the largest and certainly the most expensive examples of this shared 'handbook of ribaldry' are the frescos in the gallery at the Chateau of Villeneuve Lembron in the Puy de Dôme, decorated in the early 1500s, portraying Bigorne, the legendary monster who eats henpecked husbands and is very fat, and his extremely emaciated counterpart, Chiche-fache, who feeds off faithful wives.

#### **BIBLIOGRAPHY**

Camille, Michael, *Image on the Edge, The Margins of Mediaeval Art* (1992), Univ. of Chicago.  
 Camille, Michael, *Mirror in Parchment* (1998), Univ. of Chicago.  
*The Hours of Jeanne d'Evreux* (1957), illus. by Jean Pucelle, Metropolitan Mus., New York.  
 Girouard, Mark, *Life in the French Country House* (1978), Cassell.

#### **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

I am indebted to my sister, Professor Madeline Caviness FSA., for many years ago drawing my attention to the imagery of sexual innuendo in mediaeval illustration.

#### **NOTE**

<sup>1</sup> A 'skimmington ride' is a procession in which neighbours mock wives who dominate their husbands, or men are ridiculed as cuckolds.

Submitted December 2008.

# Reports of Sectional Recorders

## Archaeology, 2008

By R. SHOESMITH

As in previous years, I have included a section for each archaeological group that responded to my request for information. This year only a few organisations responded, apparently due to the down-turn in work in Herefordshire, but the reports I have received include several fascinating and important sites.

Last year's 'Rotherwas Ribbon' was followed in 2008 with further finds in the Rotherwas area expanding our knowledge about prehistoric life in Herefordshire. When sites were chosen for army camps, archaeology was not a prerequisite, but well-drained areas were required. Thus, much of interest from the Neolithic to the Roman periods and beyond has been uncovered during work at the Wellington gravel quarries—the old Moreton Camp.

Herefordshire Archaeology have continued their woodland surveys, and added to their market towns a profile of Leominster. Also included is a report on the fourth season looking at the historic development of the Olchon Valley.

In every section I have indexed each report by city, town or parish and site name with a six-figure grid reference where appropriate. Many of the references are to internal unit publications (now called 'grey literature'), some of which are available in the City Library; others may be consulted in the Sites and Monuments Record maintained by the Herefordshire County Archaeological Service; some details being available on the internet. Where County Sites and Monuments Record numbers are given they are prefixed by HSM; Scheduled Ancient Monument numbers are prefixed SAM.

Once again I would like to offer my most grateful thanks on behalf of the members of the Woolhope Club to the staff of all the organizations who have willingly provided the information that has made this report a valuable source of information about archaeological work in the county during 2008.

From time to time I receive reports from members of the Club and these are gratefully appreciated as they carry on the long tradition of Club members carrying out their own original research and ensuring that it is recorded. I was particularly pleased to receive a letter and photographs from Dr. Martin Speight, whose keen eye had spotted two cairns on Hergest Ridge during a light snowfall (Figs. 1 and 2). He wrote in late October 2008:

'my wife and I were walking on Hergest Ridge, and we were struck by the number of cairns on the southern flank of the hill. While most of these would appear to have been constructed in connection with the clearance of the ground for cultivation, the two highest...look as though they may have been funerary. The melting snow at the time shows clear traces of ring ditches to both cairns, and though one of the others shows possible traces of a ditch, most do not. Cairn A, with the trig point, also contains some much larger stones which could possibly indicate a collapsed cist.'

He noted the mention in the ARS Autumn 2008 *Newsletter* concerning similar groupings on Rushock Hill where quartz crystals had been recorded—also present at the Hergest Ridge

cairns. His observations corroborate Rosamund Skelton's findings on Hergest Ridge, which were given as a lecture to the Council for Independent Archaeologists in August 2008 and published in the ARS journal HAN 78 (2007). Owing to print problems the photographs in HAN 78 are poor and unfortunately the sites were not added by the SMR officers. From Dr. Speight's report both of his cairns have now been included on the Herefordshire Sites and Monuments record (Cairn A, SO 257 563, SMR 48816; Cairn B, SO 255 563, SMR 48817).



Figure 1 (top) Cairn A, and Figure 2 (below) Cairn B, Hergest Ridge. (Martin Speight)

## GROUP AND UNIT REPORTS

### HEREFORD CATHEDRAL

#### *The 1993 New Library Building excavation*

The final report on this excavation is still awaited, partly because of staff workload in the Worcestershire Archaeology Service. I am pleased that Rosalind Caird, the Cathedral Archivist, has agreed to produce an account of the Black Death period in Hereford.

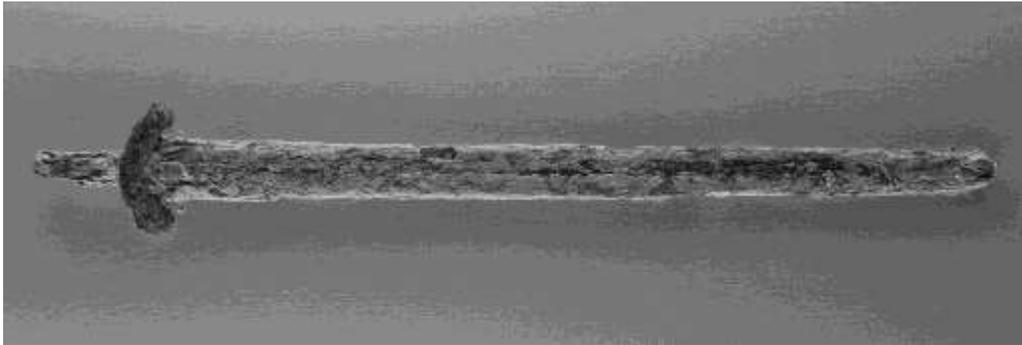


Figure 3. The pattern-welded late Saxon sword from a stone-lined basement, later used as a cesspit or latrine, found during the excavation for the new library building in the cathedral close

The late Saxon sword (Fig. 3) continues to be of interest—it seems that very little work has been done on it and further research would be beneficial. It has been in its present case since the museum opened, and probably needs some conservation work as well as re-housing in a better environment. This should provide the opportunity for a detailed study of this important object.

#### *The Close Project*

Work will start in the Close after the Three Choirs festival in 2009, but much preparatory work has been undertaken in 2008 and archaeology will form a prominent part. Many documents are required and a Written Scheme of Investigation (WSI) for the development of the Cathedral Close has been prepared. This lays down the extent of the archaeological work that will be needed during the project and provides the basis for tendering. The County Archaeological Adviser has expressed his satisfaction with this document and it is anticipated that the archaeological conditions on the planning consent are now satisfied.

The two main archaeological recommendations for the Close project are to ensure that every effort is made to build up the ground wherever possible, and to follow the lines of existing services, whether used or disused. This latter is, in archaeological terms, recently disturbed ground and, apart from the chance of individual finds, is unlikely to be of any great interest.

As part of the project there will be an archaeologist on site during all phases of ground disturbance. Where ground disturbance is necessary in any areas with no known modern disturbance, any excavations will be carried out by archaeologists in advance of the works.

#### *The Cathedral Barn*

The barn, at the north-eastern corner of the Close, parts of which date from the latter part of the 13th century, started life as one of the canonical houses that surrounded the Norman cathedral. It is thus one of the oldest secular buildings in the city. In the 15th century it was radically altered, losing its aisles and roof and becoming little more than a coach house and stables. Later brick and timber infill and weather-boarding has concealed all its medieval features and led to it being ignored by later historians. However, a detailed survey in the late 1980s established its importance and led to its listing details being revised and raised to II\*.

The barn is the one building in Hereford that is on the English Heritage 'Buildings at Risk' register, but a grant has now been made available by English Heritage for renovation works, including archaeological recording, which will start in mid-2009. On completion of the project, the building will be available for use by school parties visiting the cathedral.

*South Wall of the Nave*

The second year of this 3-to-4 year project dealt with the central part of the south wall of the nave and clerestorey. Eroded stone was replaced and opportunities taken to photograph the work before and after restoration. Work continues in 2009 with the western part of the nave.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL EXCAVATIONS LTD.

*BISHOPSTONE, 'Rosemullion' (SO 421 431) [HSM 48664]*

A watching brief on land to the east of Rosemullion bungalow uncovered the remains of an early military road leading from Kenchester towards the Roman fort at Clyro (Fig. 4). Although no finds were recovered, the deposits exhibited all the hallmarks of Roman road construction in Herefordshire; a foundation of cobbles beneath a compact layer of red gravel. (Lewis, D., HAS 795).



Figure 4. Excavation on the Roman road at Bishopstone

*GOODRICH CASTLE, Solar Arch (SO 577 199) [HSM 48818]*

English Heritage commissioned the production of detailed moulding profiles of the Solar pier capital and voussoirs in order for remedial works to be conducted on the rapidly decaying stonework (Fig. 5). The profiles and information from documentary sources were integrated with expert knowledge of historical stone masonry to create the final reconstruction designs, which were then used by stone masons to make the replacements (Fig. 6) (Mayes, S. and Doyle, D., HAS 805).



Figure 5 (left). The central capital on the Solar Arch at Goodrich castle showing the extent of decay  
 Figure 6. (right). The replaced capital

*GOODRICH CASTLE, The Dungeon (SO 557 199) [HSM 48682]*

A commission was received from English Heritage to remove the modern gravel overburden covering the dungeon floor and to identify the source of flooding at the entrance, which made public access difficult. The gravel overburden was removed to the bedrock and the floor was cleaned and a photographic record was made of the walls, floor and vaulted ceiling. A contour survey was carried out on the floor. The walls and the floor were inspected for evidence relating to the use of the dungeon. A few stones were revealed at the entrance hinting that a stone floor may have been in place at one point. The north-west interior wall contained a small recess and a sealed passage leading to the keep. A new wooden floor is due to be laid in the dungeon at a later date (Doyle, D., HAS 807).

*HEREFORD, Land off Canal Road (SO 512 403) [HSM 45163]*

An archaeological investigation was carried out on a plot of land adjacent to the site of Blackfriars Priory. Cores were extracted from twenty-seven boreholes, and the results were used to establish the depth of archaeology across the site.

Material of late medieval date (likely to be associated with the priory) was revealed at a depth of 0.8m. below the present ground surface. The total depth of the archaeological resource was approximately 2.0m. and the presence of sherds of Herefordshire fabrics A3 and A8 suggest that occupation pre-dating the priory was present on or near the site (Doyle, D., HAS 781).

*HEREFORD, Castle Green (SO 513 396) [HSM 45185]*

The excavation of two post holes for a new entrance into the Bowling Green identified the ground level of the site as it was at the time of the English Civil War. The dating of the former ground level was aided by the finding of a silver shilling of the reign of Charles I; dated by the mint mark to 1644-5 (Fig. 7).

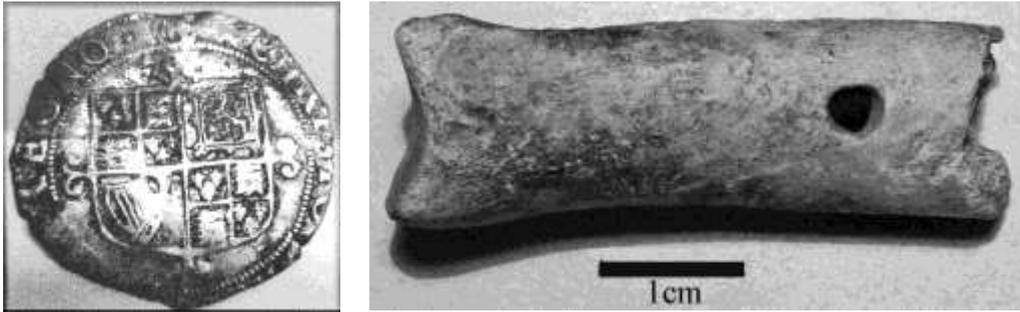


Figure 7 (left) The reverse of the Charles I shilling, and Figure 8 (right) the toggle, both found during excavations at Castle Green, Hereford

Medieval pottery, a bone toggle (Fig. 8), worked stone and a small amount of disturbed human bone was identified in a deposit overlying the Civil War levels. This material was most likely derived from medieval contexts elsewhere on the Green that were excavated and then redeposited as part of the landscaping carried out in the 18th century (Craddock-Bennett, L., HAS 778).

*HEREFORD, Land off the Roman Road (A4103) (SO 476 422) [HSM 45144]*

Archaeologists monitored the excavation of 20 geotechnical trial holes, carried out a geophysical survey and excavated 75 evaluation trenches on an area of farmland between Hereford and Stretton Sugwas. The geophysical survey identified a number of anomalies that were investigated further through excavation.

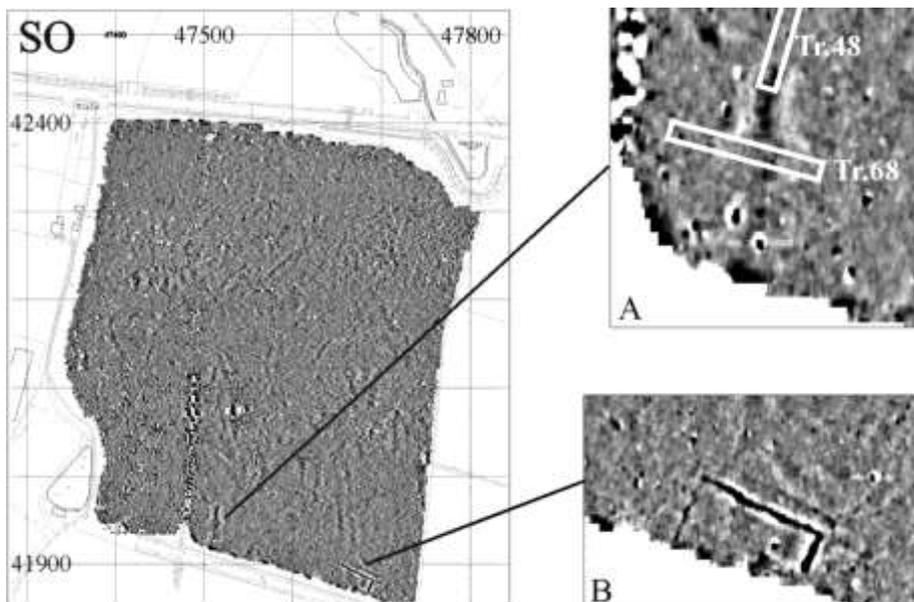


Figure 9. Geophysical survey of land off the Roman road at Hereford

Trench 68 was positioned to target an anomaly (A) identified from the geophysical survey result (Fig. 9). A linear cut approximately 22m. wide was revealed, containing a (apparently homogenous) light-mid brown silty clay fill. Within the fill were fragments of coarse pottery, a possible clay spindle whorl, rounded cobbles and two distinct charcoal spreads. The cut was near vertical in the east, but very gradual in the west giving the feature an uneven profile. Samples were taken of the two charcoal spreads for general biological analysis. The higher spread contained fragments of burnt bone and was radio-carbon dated to 320-690 AD; the lower sample (approximately 0.5m. deeper in the fill) was dated to 1300-1010 BC. The pottery found within the fill was not associated with either charcoal patch.

Trench 48 appeared to contain the terminus of the feature revealed in trench 68. Extending approximately five metres into the southern end of trench 48 was a deposit similar in nature to the fill present in trench 68.

Fragments of prehistoric pottery and a possible spindle whorl within the fill were considered by one local pottery specialist to belong to the Late Neolithic period. However, another specialist considered the pottery to be of Late Bronze Age or Early Iron Age. While there is agreement that the pottery is prehistoric, some debate remains over the exact period when the pottery was produced.

The radio-carbon dating evidence shows a large temporal difference between the charcoal deposits. The spreads were separated by only 0.5m. depth of fill, but by 1,200 years of history (taking mean values for dates). This equates to a depositional rate for the silting up of the feature of approximately 4mm. every 10 years, if it is hypothesised that the deposition occurred naturally. If, however, the charcoal spreads are the result of secondary deposition, then the dating of the spreads is not directly relevant to understanding the feature.

There are several interpretations for the function of this feature. It is possible that the 'feature' is a natural depression that had been used for shelter on a sporadic basis during prehistory. The shallow, gradual 'cut' forming its west side might support this suggestion as it gives the impression of a natural undulation in the topography of the site. The cut to the east, however, is almost vertical and it seems highly unlikely that this could have formed naturally. The abrupt termination of the feature within trench 48 has more in common with a man-made earthwork than with a geological occurrence.

A potentially significant rectilinear anomaly was identified through geophysics occupying a position to the south-east of the area of farmland. This was not investigated further as it fell outside the core study area (Craddock-Bennett, L., HAS 767).

#### *HEREFORD, Rotherwas Industrial Estate (SO 530 375) [HSM 45146]*

An archaeological evaluation was carried out across a number of sites within the Industrial Estate (Fig. 10). The most significant archaeology was revealed in the south of the estate on an area of land adjacent to the Rotherwas relief road.

At the eastern end of the site a platform constructed of fire-cracked stones, similar in character and composition to those used in the 'Rotherwas Ribbon' (reported in the last issue of the *Transactions*), was found, associated with flints and pottery dated to the Neolithic period (Fig. 11). The platform was situated in a prehistoric landscape with associated features extending both to the north and south. A further platform may lie to the east, outside the excavation trench. Features further to the east may have formed part of the historic landscape where, in addition to the platform, a layer of darker coloured silt seems to mark the archaeological horizon.

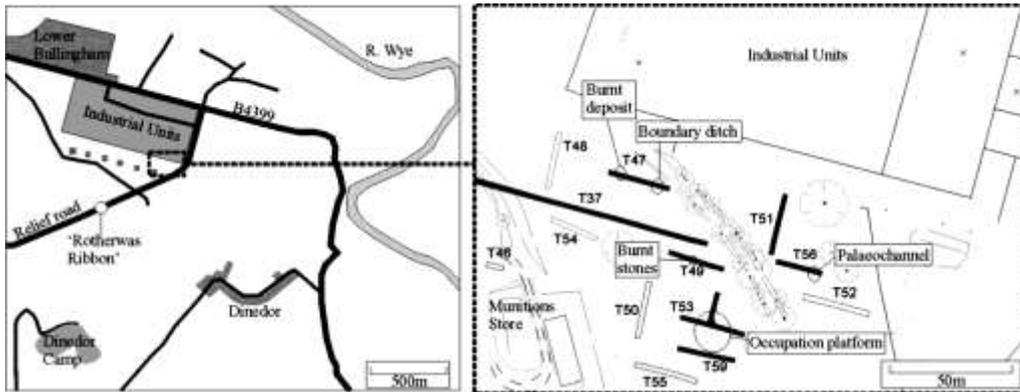


Figure 10. Location plan of excavations at Rotherwas

The stone surface was only some 0.4m. beneath the existing ground surface, implying that this had been lowered during removal of the railway lines serving the munitions buildings that had previously occupied the site.



Figure 11. Prehistoric platform cut by drain

Although the platform measured 15m. east-west approximately, it seemed possible that a continuation, or another similar feature was present at the very eastern end of the trench. The nature of the surface was very similar to that of the 'Rotherwas Ribbon.'

While its southernmost limit was not identified it did not extend into a trench excavated to confirm its extent in a southerly direction, although a linear feature and either a shallow posthole or pit was excavated in that trench. To the west and south-west only natural deposits were encountered, there being no evidence for the dark silty horizon in either of these trenches. To the north a trench contained an isolated circular feature, the fill of which consisted of very similar material to that of the postulated prehistoric soil horizon. A boundary ditch and burnt deposit, along with numerous flint find-spots revealed in another trench across the eastern part of the site, suggest a rich prehistoric landscape.

One possible explanation for the fire-cracked surface is that it is part of a burnt mound. A number of these features have been found in various parts of the country, including Birmingham and Shropshire, though most have been found in the uplands of Britain and in Ireland. It is possible that this perceived bias is a result of the greater likelihood of their

survival in upland areas, being more likely to have been ploughed out or otherwise damaged at lower levels. These features are invariably associated with a source of water, as was the example at Rotherwas. They have been variously interpreted as cooking sites (though the lack of animal bone is thought to argue against this), industrial sites, or saunas. Animal bone was not found in any quantity in the stone layer itself, though some was recovered from the dark soil layer to the west. As only a small part of the feature was seen in the trench, and further investigation was ruled out during the trial trenching, further interpretation of the feature was not possible.

Pottery dating from the Iron Age was found in the soil above this feature. This is broadly similar to the ‘Rotherwas Ribbon’ where 22 sherds of Iron Age pottery were recovered in the soil sealing the cobbles (Crooks, K., HAS 790).

*LUCTON, Mortimer’s Cross Mill (SO 426 638) [HSM 45160]*

There has probably been a mill at Mortimer’s Cross since the 15th century when, during the Battle of Mortimer’s Cross (1461), troops of Edward, Earl of March, retreated over a weir to the north of the cross-roads. Although weirs were sometimes used to trap fish, most of those on the Lugg were associated with mills.

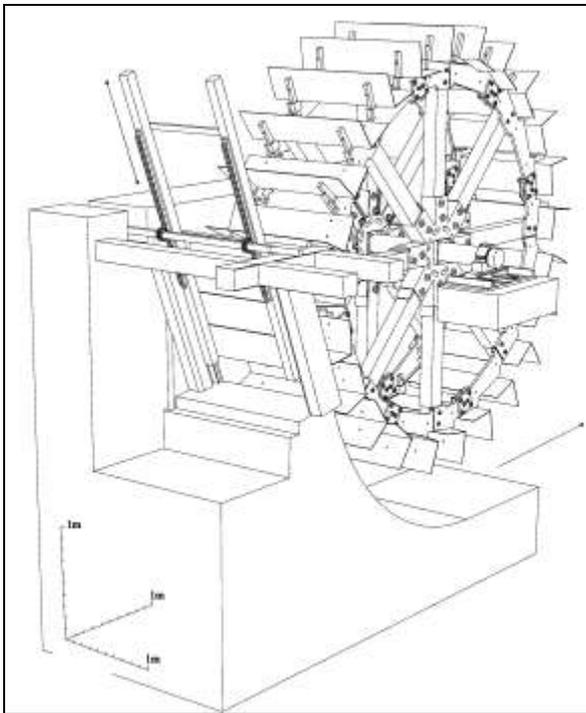


Figure 12. Reconstruction drawing of the penstock and wheel at Mortimer’s Cross mill

At least two mills operated below the weir at Mortimer’s Cross—a paper mill and a corn mill. The only existing mill building is a small post-medieval corn mill that survives in a complete and working state.

In 2007 floods on the river damaged two of the three sluice gates that control the flow of water into the mill leat, leaving the third gate to bear the full brunt of the water flow. Because of the damage to the gates a schedule of works was established for their repair. Included in the works was the requirement for a detailed drawn and photographic survey of the affected sluices to inform the design for the repair and replacement of the timbers and the refitting of fixtures and sluice machinery.

## ARCHENFIELD ARCHAEOLOGY

*ORLETON, Orleton Manor Farm (SO 491 669)*

An evaluation excavation consisting of three trenches revealed no archaeological deposits in the garden area to the west (the site of proposed garages) or in the area immediately to the south-west of the house. However, a well-preserved stone-lined cellar with a stone-flag floor was discovered in the area immediately to the north of the house, on the site of the proposed greenhouse (Mora-Ottamano, A).

## HISTORIC ENVIRONMENT AND ARCHAEOLOGY SERVICE, WORCESTERSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

*BULLINGHOPE, Bullinghope Lane (SO 512 376) [HSM 48339]*

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken on behalf of Gifford Ltd. and their client Bloor Homes Ltd. Significant archaeological remains were identified of Mesolithic to early medieval date. A small group of well-preserved flints suggest that the area had been visited by mobile groups of hunter-gatherers as early as the Late Mesolithic period.

Later, a burnt mound, thought to be Bronze Age, was constructed on the lower ground next to a braided watercourse running across the valley floor. The function, as with most burnt mounds, is not known at present, although its presence increases the list of known Bronze Age monuments discovered between Hereford and Dinedor Hill. Several prehistoric pits, probably of a similar date, were also excavated and contained occasional quartz-tempered pottery and flint remains. With earlier discoveries in the vicinity of a pond barrow, the 'Rotherwas Ribbon' and others, the burnt mound adds another Bronze Age monument to this area on the southern edge of the valley of the River Wye.

Significant archaeological remains from the early medieval period were excavated on the eastern bank of the Withy Brook. Pits and ditches containing important metalwork and stone artefacts suggest rural settlement. The presence of frequent fired-daub fragments, charred grain and occasional animal bones would also suggest they formed either part of a settlement or were on the periphery. The lack of pottery from these features may also imply that they date to the aceramic earlier medieval period. If this is the case, this represents the first identified, rural, non-ecclesiastical site of this period within Herefordshire.

Numerous other ditches, pits and postholes were excavated across the site. Although the majority remain undated at present, it is likely that they are mostly of Roman or medieval date. The lack of pottery and cultural remains within them would, however, suggest they are unlikely to represent an area of intensively occupied settlement. Earthworks visible on another survey are strip lynchets, which are thought to date from the medieval period, although they may relate to earlier medieval activity on the eastern side of the Withy Brook (Mann, A. and Vaughan, T., WHEAS 1632).

*LEDBURY, St Katherine's Precinct (SO 710 376) [HSM 48626]*

A field evaluation in St Katherine's precinct on the site of a medieval hospital was carried out in advance of the proposed site for a new library. A single trench, located in the proposed development area, exposed significant remains of medieval date. The most important discovery was a wall made of local stone rubble faced with lias. The wall indicates the presence of a substantial stone building on the same axis and scale as the surviving 13th- or 14th-century hall and chapel to the east.

A few sherds of pottery were found in earlier and later contexts. These suggest that the building was erected in the 13th century and demolished in the late 16th or 17th centuries. It certainly must have formed part of the medieval hospital of St. Katherine and may have been another hall or a range of private chambers. Other remains included a line of postholes that seem to indicate a timber scaffold. The medieval remains were buried beneath post-medieval and modern made-up ground (Miller, D. and Potten, S., WHEAS 1630).

*LEOMINSTER, Leominster Priory, West Cloister Walk, (SO 498 593 ) [HSM 17200]*

Analysis of artefacts from an evaluation on part of the former Leominster Priory site in 2005 was undertaken on behalf of the Friends of Leominster Priory. The earliest artefacts comprised a thin scatter of Mesolithic and Neolithic/Early Bronze Age flint, followed by a small amount of Roman material. Significant Anglo-Saxon deposits were defined and, though these were not productive of material culture, they did produce rich evidence of food consumption and diet, including indications of high status. The latter included a pit assemblage which is characteristic of waste associated with large well-organised (often monastic) estates of Saxon or medieval date. The abundance of fish and bird bone, the diversity of animal resources used, and the importance of pig suggest a high-status site. In particular, pig rearing in extensive areas of woodland and fish rearing in fish-ponds are activities often associated with monastic estates.

Minimal evidence for the period of the medieval foundation of the priory and its operation was followed by substantial assemblages of building materials associated with the dissolution period, and particularly of medieval floor tile which had probably been taken from the east end of the church. Subsequent activity was associated with continuous deposition of finds on the site up to the 19th/20th centuries (Hurst, D., WHEAS 1641).

*MORETON-ON-LUGG, Upper House Farm (SO 349 246) [HSM 44997]*

An archaeological desk-based assessment and evaluation was undertaken on behalf of Mercian Waste Management, as they intend to develop a green waste facility. The site lies on the second terrace of the River Lugg and is a flat field, currently arable. Nine trenches were excavated in the footprint of the proposed development. Archaeological features were recorded in all the trenches including 15 ditches, 18 pits, two buried Roman soils or occupation layers, and a metallised trackway. Features to the west of the site were largely undated, while those to the east yielded Romano-British pottery of first- to third-century date. A single beam slot filled with charcoal provides evidence that timber structures stood at the north-east corner of the site and it is thought that the distribution of pottery indicates that occupation lay to the east of the site in the vicinity of the enclosure. Features to the west may either result from Romano-British agricultural activity or earlier settlement. A fragment of flint debitage and a scraper recovered from a shallow ditch, and a further fragment of debitage recovered from the fill of a probable pit, is evidence of earlier activity in the vicinity.

The site lies immediately west of an irregular D-shaped enclosure, thought to be of Romano-British date, which is visible as a cropmark and survives as a slight earthwork. An archaeological evaluation, carried out in 1998, which included part of the current site and several fields to the north, revealed evidence of Roman activity including metallised surfaces, ditches and gullies associated with finds of second to early fourth-century date.

The site represents a component of what may be seen as the settled landscape of the lower Lugg valley in the Roman period. It lies some 6km. north-east of Kenchester, the Roman town of *Magnis*, and between the hillforts of Credenhill 4km. to the west and Sutton Walls

3km. to the east. Some 2km. to the north-east, archaeological mitigation ahead of gravel extraction at Wellington Quarry has revealed significant archaeological remains including a probable Roman villa and a metalled road (Wainwright, J. and Rogers, T., WHEAS 1559).

*MORETON-ON-LUGG, Wellington Quarry, Moreton Camp Extension (SO 503 473) [HSM 43223]*

Salvage recording has demonstrated significant Neolithic, Bronze Age and later prehistoric activity across the areas of quarry stripped in 2007. It suggests that this area may have greater archaeological potential than was previously thought.

The discovery of three sizeable and generally well-preserved Bronze Age ring-ditches is of considerable importance (Fig. 13). Although no direct evidence of internal burial mounds or bank structures were present, there are indications that they might once have existed. The existence of cremation deposits adjacent to the ring-ditches suggests a funerary purpose for the monuments and indicates the survival of a wider pattern of funerary activity in the area. The ring-ditches are clearly clustered on a slight north-west to south-east ridge and show some indication of a linear arrangement; this is common in barrow groupings or cemeteries. These monuments are therefore most likely to represent ploughed-out burial mounds.



Figure 13. One of the Bronze Age ring ditches at Wellington Quarry, Moreton-on-Lugg

The evidence also indicates prolonged prehistoric activity in the region of the ring-ditches. This focussed activity, the presence of cremation deposits, the clustered arrangement of the monuments and their location on the eastern extremity of the area excavated, all strongly suggest that additional ring-ditches and associated features will be encountered when areas

immediately to the east and south are stripped. These areas clearly have high archaeological potential.

Earlier work at the quarry has identified other ring-ditches. Clearly, the latest finds fit into an emerging pattern of discrete ring-ditch groupings (possibly barrow cemeteries) dispersed across the Lugg Valley landscape. They therefore have the potential not only to broaden our understanding of Bronze Age activity at Wellington, but also to inform our understanding of the wider prehistoric landscape (based on Potten, S., WHEAS 1603).

## HEREFORDSHIRE ARCHAEOLOGY

Staff of the County Archaeological Service undertook a number of grant-aided projects in 2008. These projects involved partner organisations, including English Heritage, the Forestry Commission, the Herefordshire Nature Trust, England's Past for Everyone (Victoria County History, Institute for Historical Research), and the Woodland Trust. Among the principal projects undertaken during 2008 were the production of an Urban Archaeological Profile document for Leominster, a community archaeology project in Ledbury, and a second season of excavations at Credenhill Fort. Other field projects undertaken in 2008 included the continuation of a community survey project in the Olchon Valley. An exploratory excavation at Blakemere was undertaken and a fieldwork project on Cefn Common was completed. The Herefordshire Aerial Survey project continued. Stage 1 mapping for the Herefordshire Historic Farmsteads Characterisation Project was undertaken and a report produced. Projects associated with the Hereford urban archaeology programme, including the Hereford Urban Archaeological Database study, continued throughout the year.

### *ABBEY DORE, Ravenshot Wood (SO 388 341), [HSM 47647]*

The survey was one of a series undertaken in partnership with the Forestry Commission over the past seven years. A rapid walk-over survey was carried out using a hand-held Global Positioning System (GPS) to record the location of features encountered.

Structures were recorded that include possible medieval estate and field boundaries, suggesting that this area was wooded during this period. During the post-medieval period it appears that large areas of the wood were turned over to agriculture and later, to quite intensive industrial activity, as indicated by the substantial number of quarries and their associated trackways. In the later industrial period these quarrying areas were themselves wooded, presumably to disguise the results of the quarrying (Williams, D.N., HAR 252).

### *BLAKEMERE, Holy Well, (SO 373 411) [HSM 49266]*

As part of an ongoing programme of small-scale investigations following the discovery of enclosures as crop marks in different parts of the county, a trench was excavated over the entrance to an enclosure in Blakemere parish. The 10m. square excavation uncovered both terminals of a north-facing enclosure ditch approximately 1.2m. deep and 1.4m. wide. A small quantity of second- and third-century AD pottery was recovered from both terminals together with a large amount of animal bone. The bone appears to have been placed in the ditch terminals in bundles, and articulated groups suggest some form of feasting and/or ritual deposition. A second trench further to the east uncovered a single cremation burial associated with a post-hole or small pit, possibly for a grave marker (Hoverd, T., HAR 259).

*CRASWALL, Cefn Hill (SO 282 375) [HSM 49265]*

A series of test pits was excavated in and around a circular feature seen on aerial photographs and recorded during a walk-over survey in 2007. The excavations revealed that, although the 110m. diameter feature described an almost perfect circle and was located on the top of a small knoll, this was actually a completely natural feature formed by peat overlapping the underlying geology. A small trench was also put across a banked and ditched enclosure on the eastern edge of the common. This confirmed that the bank was principally made of stone but failed to provide any dating evidence (Hoverd, T., HAR 254)

*CREDENHILL, Credenhill Fort ( SO 450 446) [HSM 49271]*

Fieldwork carried out in June and July 2008 formed the second season of a three-year field project at the site. The purpose was to provide information concerning the type and preservation of archaeology on the site in order to provide a better picture of the use of the site in the Iron Age and Romano-British periods; to provide interpretative material, and to inform future woodland management on the site.

Three areas were targeted in 2008. An area examined in 2007 was reopened and expanded. Complex archaeology was encountered comprising metallised surfaces, possible beam slots and other cut-features dating from the Roman and Iron Age periods of use of the site. An area within the internal quarry ditch, just south of the eastern entrance, was opened and excavated to an extensive metallised surface associated with Romano-British artefacts. Inclement weather and time constraints led to a postponement of further excavation here until 2009. Finally a slot was excavated through the rampart which, at this point, appears to be of two phases, though with little structural complexity. The time interval between the two phases may have been as little as a season. An intact buried soil layer with a very clear grass or turf horizon was preserved below the rampart and this has been sampled for palaeo-environmental analysis. The Romano-British pottery assemblage from both 2007 and 2008 appears from preliminary analysis to be late first to early second century AD and to be military in nature rather than domestic (Dorling, P., HAR 256).

*CREDENHILL, Credenhill Fort (SO 450 446) [HSM 49272]*

An archaeological field evaluation was carried out in June and July 2008 prior to clear felling and extraction of a mature conifer plantation within the northern half of the interior of the camp. Archaeological features and deposits were recorded in three out of four trenches excavated. In two cases these appear to be beam slots possibly associated with Roman military buildings. The only artefacts recovered were two small fragments of Iron Age pottery, though these are likely to be residual. Evidence of ploughing, probably during the medieval period, was also apparent. The results of the evaluation were used to agree a methodology for monitoring timber felling and extraction from the site (Dorling, P., HAR 257).

*CUSOP, Mouse Castle (SO 246 424), [HSM 45187]*

The survey was one of a series undertaken in partnership with the Forestry Commission and standard methods were followed. Structures recorded within the wood include the nationally significant Mouse Castle – a Scheduled Ancient Monument – and its associated field system. These features relate to the medieval period and the continuing agricultural use into the post-medieval period. Quarrying activities were also identified on the site of the castle after its abandonment. It is likely that the woodland developed during the post-medieval period

although evidence of woodland management is minimal. This suggests that although some processing of timber was undertaken, the primary activity was wood extraction (Williams, D.N., HAR 248).

*HOLME LACY, Ramsden Coppice (SO534 348), [HSM 45987]*

The survey was one of a series undertaken in partnership with the Forestry Commission and standard methods were followed. Structures were recorded within the wood that include both medieval and post-medieval field boundaries, a medieval wood-bank and intensive woodland management features from the post-medieval period. No evidence of a hill-fort was identified; on the contrary it is suggested that previous mention of a hill-fort, as identified from aerial photography, relates to substantial lynchets, especially on the east side of the wood (Williams, D.N., HAR 247).

*LEDBURY, Frith Wood (SO 717 391) [HSM 49275]*

A detailed survey was undertaken using local volunteers from the ‘England’s Past for Everyone’ archaeology group. Four sites were identified for survey that consisted of a medieval woodland boundary and track-way; an early settlement site; a post-medieval farmstead and field system, and a charcoal-burning platform (Atkinson, C., HAR 245).

*LEDBURY, Test-pit Survey (SO 707 376) [HSM 49274]*

The archaeological investigation was undertaken by members of ‘England’s Past for Everyone’ archaeology group who were trained and supervised by Herefordshire Archaeology. The investigations were conducted throughout October 2008. The test trenches were located within the gardens of seven locations scattered throughout Ledbury, in total thirteen test pits were excavated to varying depths depending on the volunteers’ availability. The aim was to determine how the built-up area had expanded and contracted through the centuries by the examination of the pottery discarded in the gardens (Atkinson, C., HAR 260).

*LEOMINSTER, An Archaeological Profile (SO 499 593)*

Further work on the Leominster profile considered the fifty or more below-ground archaeological investigations that have taken place there, to establish what implications these have for our understanding of the development of the town and its ancient Minster. Broadly, they support the model developed over many years analysis by Joe Hillaby, though a few important divergences have emerged—notably in the early date (or not) of Corn Square.

Historic buildings, however, are a problem. While the previous profiles mapped buildings of all dates for each town, this has not even been attempted for Leominster, where Duncan James’s research is beginning to show that virtually every structure in the historic core is timber-framed, even if the majority appear from the outside to be Georgian. Leominster clearly has many secrets to yield to future investigators (Baker, N., HAR 244).

*LITTLE BIRCH, Athelstan’s Wood (SO 520 310), [HSM 46027]*

The survey was one of a series undertaken in partnership with the Forestry Commission and standard methods were followed. Underlying the wood is an early medieval farming landscape that includes impressive lynchets and related holloways. The wood itself includes many of these lynchets as part of its boundary, with later medieval wood-banks inserted between them.

Post-medieval activity includes industrial-scale charcoal burning, indicated not only by the large number of burners within the wood, but also by the diverse typologies of burners used (Williams, D.N., HAR 246).

*LLANVEYNOE, Olchon Valley Survey (SO 278 392), [HSM 44560]*

The fifth season of a community project looking at the historical development of the upper Olchon Valley was completed in 2008. During the first season of work early in 2004 a series of upland enclosures and their associated settlements were surveyed. Whilst almost certainly containing post-medieval elements, at least two phases of enclosure appear to be considerably earlier. The second season's work concentrated on the survey of an extensive ruined farmstead and its associated holding at 'Abbey Fields.' The field-name evidence, together with the location of the holding and the unusually large size of the group of buildings, suggest that it may have been one of the farms owned by Llanthony Priory. The 2006 season saw the beginning of a detailed survey of land holdings, when all boundaries, earthworks and ruined buildings were recorded by a hand-held GPS and were described in detail. It rapidly became apparent that the scale and method of construction of field boundaries changed through time and, although of considerable complexity, a basic phasing could be put together. Evidence for small-scale medieval and post-medieval intensive arable farming was established in the form of ridge and furrow. Features relating to small-scale industrial processes were also seen: saw pits; quarrying and the production of lime. A series of leats and dams were also recorded which may have directed water from natural water-courses to a possible mill site. This detailed survey of land holdings continued in 2008 with further discoveries of lime kilns, ruined farmsteads and field barns (Hoverd, T., forthcoming).

*MATHON, South Hyde Farm (SO 738 441) [HSM 49269]*

A desk-based assessment and rapid walk-over survey was carried out for the landholding of South Hyde Farm as part of the Farming and Wildlife Advisory Group's Malvern Hills AONB project. This project aims to deliver environmental management advice for a number of landholdings within the AONB. South Hyde was one of two landholdings selected for a more detailed field visit and report.

The initial desk-based evaluation established the farm complex itself, dating from the post-medieval period and containing listed buildings. A number of other features were noted from a further resource—the National Mapping Programme for the Malvern Hills.

The field visit identified additional features to those in existing records. Most notably was the presence of a former house site known as Shipping House and its associated designed landscape that included a ha-ha, ponds, and pleasure grounds (Preece, N., HAR 262).

*MUCH MARCLE, Hall Wood (SO 672 332) [HSM 48126]*

The survey was one of a series undertaken in partnership with the Forestry Commission and standard methods were followed. Earthwork features were recorded that illustrate the fluctuating size of the wood and its environment through the survival of medieval and post-medieval boundaries. The remains of a fish or duck pond were also identified within the eastern part of the woodland close to Green Farm, though the pond is likely to have belonged to the manor of Hellens (Atkinson, C., HAR 250).

*ORLETON, Yelds Wood (SO 467 683) [HSM 45330]*

The survey was one of a series undertaken in partnership with the Forestry Commission and standard methods were followed. Earthwork features were recorded within the wood that illustrate a history of intensive woodland management since the post-medieval period, including wood boundaries, charcoal burning platforms, saw pits and networks of hollow-ways and terraced track-ways with associated collection and storage platforms. Evidence of industrial activities were recorded in the form of quarries and a lime kiln (Atkinson, C., HAR 251).

*THORNBURY, Netherwood (SO 632 607) [49268]*

The survey was one of a series undertaken in partnership with the Forestry Commission and standard methods were followed. Two possible lengths of deer park-pale were recorded on the southern and western sides. A number of woodland management features and quarries were also recorded (Hoover, T., HAR 249).

*WHITCHURCH, Doward Reserves Wood (SO 547 161) [49267]*

Five small reserves under the ownership of Herefordshire Nature Trust were surveyed using standard methods. A series of small holding plots and stances were recorded overlying a landscape of medieval fields. Some well-preserved saw pits were also recorded (Hoover, T., HAR 253).

*THE LOWER LUGG ARCHAEOLOGY AND AGGREGATES PROJECT*

This project aims to address the protection, management and investigation of the important archaeological remains in the 13km. long Lower Lugg Valley. The project is supported by English Heritage and funded by the Aggregates Levy Sustainability Fund (ALSF).

Part 1 of the project (2006/7) undertook a detailed resource assessment of all the existing archaeological information for the valley (see [www.ads.ahds.ac.uk](http://www.ads.ahds.ac.uk)). Part 2 (2007/8) involved the public promotion of spectacular local finds such as the Wellington 'Beaker' burial and Saxon water mills, and also involved specialist research into the technical problems that arise from the deep burial of archaeological deposits within flood-plains.

Four Lower Lugg archaeology road-show events were held at Marden Church, Bartestree Village Hall, Moreton-on-Lugg Village Hall, and Bodenham Village Hall between October 2007 and February 2008. Each event combined information and artefact displays (including finds from the Wellington Quarry and Sutton Walls Quarry excavations); with hands-on demonstrations (air photograph mapping and interpretation, and archaeological reconstruction drawing); a morning talk; and an afternoon walk. Over 300 people attended this successful series, and it was clear that many were not aware of the important archaeological remains in the locality.

A fully-illustrated free booklet entitled *Past and Present: Quarries, Archaeology and the Lower Lugg Valley* is being produced. The booklet will tell the fascinating past story of the valley and describes the remarkable archaeological finds which have been found. It will be launched in Spring 2009 and will also be available on-line at [www.smr.herefordshire.gov.uk](http://www.smr.herefordshire.gov.uk).

The project assessed new evaluation techniques at Wellington Quarry, which have recently been developed by the Worcestershire Historic Environment and Archaeology Service in association with Tarmac Limited. As part of a planning application for a quarry extension, the work used aerial LIDAR survey and sophisticated computer modelling to target test

excavations in areas where archaeological remains were most likely to be found. The results of this latest WHEAS evaluation were compared with those from previous archaeological evaluations at Wellington which had used more conventional methods. The findings suggested that the new technique had indeed generated significantly improved results. Remains that had been successfully identified—such as a mid-Bronze Age cremation cemetery and an Early Neolithic pit—were precisely the sort of important finds which had previously been difficult to detect until after quarrying had started.

The ALSF research suggests that the new evaluation methods used in the Lower Lugg flood-plain are improving the recognition of archaeological remains in advance of quarrying, and allow better archaeological management and protection of the area. The full technical report can be accessed at [www.ads.ahds.ac.uk](http://www.ads.ahds.ac.uk) (Bapty, I., HAR 243).

*HEREFORDSHIRE HISTORIC FARMSTEADS CHARACTERISATION PROJECT [HSM 49270]*

At the conclusion of the Stage 1 project 3,589 records had been generated, increasing the number of known farmsteads and farm buildings in the Sites and Monuments Record by almost 3,000. The methods used for the Herefordshire Historic Farmsteads Project mirrors previous studies in Hampshire, Sussex, Shropshire, Staffordshire, and Worcestershire. Stage 1 provided the initial base-line mapping of historic farmsteads, their current state of survival, and an initial appraisal of their distribution. This work has been based on available historic and current mapped evidence. This will lead into a further programme of work (Stage 2), that will combine additional sources of information to characterize the plan-form of the farmsteads, and will involve new fieldwork to increase the understanding of historic farmsteads. The principal funding partners in this study are Herefordshire Council and English Heritage (Rimington, N. and Preece, N., HAR 261).

# Herefordshire Field-Names, 2008

By BRIAN SMITH

Parish name: MARSTOW: Contributed by Roz Lowe.

TITHE NO.	FIELD-NAME	DATE	SOURCE
86	Lower Minnow Field		
88	Upper Minnow Field		
96	Upper Minnow Field		
97	Minnow Field		
99	Middle Minnow Field		
100	Lower Minnow Field		
111	Fraws		
	Trevawr or Fraws Orchard	1811	HA, AW19/3
	Lower Fraws (extra-parochial in 1838)		
140	Lower Minnow Field		
141	Minnow Ruff		
	M inny Rough	1691	HA, AW28/17/21
143	Upper Minnow Field		
	<i>M inny Glatt</i>	1702	HA, C99/1/7

The 'Minnow' field names given in the 1838 Marstow tithe map lie mostly in a triangle bounded by the roads from Brelston Green in the east, Marstow Court in the west and the road leading from the bridge over the Garren near Marstow Court to Whitfield and St. Owen's Cross. There are three Minnow fields east of the Brelston Green to Whitfield road. The triangular area encloses the rounded top of ground which slopes down sharply to the Luke brook on the east, the Garron on the south and towards Trebandy and the Garron on the west.

The Minnow fields are the remnants of a large open field, called the Mynydd Field. *Mynydd* means 'mountain' in Welsh and could mean a steeply-sloping piece of land. Enclosure of this field seems to have started around 1600, as evidenced by a marriage settlement from 1617 (NLW, Cwrtmawr, No. 1489). This is a transcript of the deed:

'Settlement on the marriage of John, son and heir of Anthony Phellpottes, and Elizabeth, dau. of Richard Ryce, referring to a capital messuage wherein the said Anthony lived, a messuage called the Stony house alias Phellips house, a messuage called Marstows Courte alias Marstows Farme, lands between the river Garren and the way leading from Marstows Bridge towards Whitfield and the way leading from Marstows towards Breyleston, extending to a new gate on the said way leading to Breyleston on the north side of a new inclosure made by Anthony Phellpottes in a great field called Mynnyth Field and from the said gate upwards on the south side of the hedge between the said new inclosure and the lands of Phellipp [ ], to a close called the Rounde close or the Close on the Topp of Mynnyth fyeld, and so along southward about by the hedge of the said close to a place in the said Mynnyth field called the Greene hedland, and thence along the south side of the said Greeneheadland to the way leading from Marstows Bridge towards Whitfield. and also those lands & tenements....and lands between the way leading from

Marstows Brydge towards Breyleston and the said river Garren extending northward to the hedge between the upper vronghaes meadow and the lower vronghaes meadow, and from the said hedge up by the north side of a close called the vronghaes close at a place called the vronghaes ditche to the said way leading from Marstows Bridge to Breyleston, all in Marstow, a meadow called the Shorte home near Marstows Church, p. Whitchurche, and a parcel called the Longe home near Marstows Brydge, p. Langarren, all in Herefordshire. Which several parcels of of land pasture & wood last above mentioned he the said Anthony had and purchased of Bridget Powell one of the daughters and hevers of Walter Powell esq deceased together also with the rents renditions and remainders of all & singular the premises and every part thereof.

The meadows called ‘vronghaes’ are not readily identified from the tithe map, though they are in a similar location to that called ‘Fraws.’ (A photocopy of the deed confirms that the word is indeed ‘vronghaes.’) An earlier name for the ‘Fraws’ may be ‘Trevawr’, according to the rector of Welsh Bicknor in 1811, who also quoted a 1772 survey by a former rector.

The ‘vronghaes ditche’ still seems to exist, though partially filled by rubbish, sloping steeply down to the Garron from the Marstow Court to Brelston Green road, between fields 113b and 114 on the tithe map (SO 555 196). In places nearly 2m. deep and 3m. wide, it looks more like a holloway than a ditch.

A 1707 deed (Gwent Record Office, D.917.197), also for the Phillipotts family, suggests that at this time the ‘vronghaes’ or ‘fraws’ name may be spelled as ‘frahers’. As with the ‘fraws’ name in the tithe survey, there was a ‘frahers’ meadow in the New Court estate. It is significant that Bridget Powell was able to sell these meadows, as her sister Barbara inherited the New Court estate, formerly owned by Monmouth Priory (*TWNFC*, 2007, pp.112-9).

Abbreviations: HA Herefordshire Archives  
 NLW National Library of Wales

# Natural History Section, 2008

By BERYL HARDING

Dr. Anthea Brian was keen that the Section should record the flora and other details for the churchyards of the county—work that she had been doing for some years when passing a churchyard. Such results have been briefly recorded in the *Transactions* since 2001 with the fuller details held elsewhere on file. Since her death we thought that we should try to continue this work, as she would have wished, so this year we have stepped up the number of churches visited during the flowering season.

**15 April:** *The church of St. Michael, Moccas.* A church unique in being composed of blocks of tufa, apart from the sandstone used for the window dressings. The site is pre-Norman with a raised circular churchyard. It is away from the main part of the hamlet but near to Moccas Court. The boundaries consist of iron palings on three sides with a retaining brick wall to the west. The grass is closely mown and very mossy and is moderately herb-rich with thirty-two species of herbaceous plants, five of grass and rush, and six of trees, including trimmed large box shrubs and a very large, hollow-trunked English yew. Eleven species of bird were recorded and there was evidence of moles and rabbits.

*The church of St. Faith's, Dorstone.* A 13th-century church rebuilt in the 19th century within the village overlooking fields and near a stream. The churchyard boundaries consist of mortared, retaining walls to the north and east with entrances and railings to the to the west, plus three large oaks. The southern boundary has a long curving wall with two large English yews. The churchyard to the north is very full with graves of local stone and good lichen cover. The turf is regularly mown with parts moderately herb-rich having overall thirty-three species of herbaceous plants, four of grasses and four of trees. Eleven species of birds were recorded with abundant evidence of moles visible—bats occur in the church and in the belfry.

*The church of St. John the Baptist, Byford.*

The site is Norman with further building in the 13th century and beyond until the west tower was erected in 1717. The church is in the village and nearby Byford court with boundaries marked off by iron palings and mixed hedges on three sides and the entrance with mortared stone walls to the east. As usual the older gravestones of local stone have good lichen cover. The turf is mown and herb-rich with thirty-nine species of herbaceous plants including wild daffodils, two of grasses, three of fern—including wall rue and rusty-backed fern, and six of trees. Eight species of birds were recorded also the presence of bats, moles and rabbits noted.

*The church of St. Nicholas, Norton Canon.*

A Norman site with a 13th-century church and stone tower but unusual in being later brick built in Flemish bond c.1716 when the architect carefully re-used the windows of the medieval church. The churchyard is sheltered and within part of the village. The gravestones are predominantly of local stone with good lichen cover but all tend to tilt to the west! All four boundaries consist of mixed hedges and pig-wire with some conifers and two large English yews. The turf is mown and mostly fairly herb-rich with thirty-seven species of herbaceous

plants and two of grasses and rush, and four of trees. Eleven species of birds were noted with jackdaws nesting nearby. Bats were present within the church.

By now it was not only cold but also wet so it was certainly time to stop. No species of butterfly or other invertebrates had been seen during the day.

*24th April: The church of St. Weonard, St. Weonards.* A unique dedication in England to a Celtic saint c.500 AD. probably associated with Dubricius or Dyfig of Hentland church and its Celtic monastery. To the south-south-west lies a Bronze Age burial mound some 130ft. by 14 ft. high with faint remains of a surrounding ditch.

The church is 13th-century and lies within the village by a large farmhouse and within rolling countryside. Good mortared walls surround the churchyard on three sides with a partly mortared wall to the south and extending to the new churchyard. To the south are also the remains of a preaching cross and two large English yews.

The turf is fly-mown and moderately herb-rich with thirty-three species of herbaceous plants, two of grasses, five of trees and two of fern. There were many ox-eye daisies and a carpet of wood violets below one large yew. Eleven species of birds were recorded with evidence of moles and rabbits

*The church of St. Michael, Garway.* Another unusual church with a square, seventy foot high, 13th-century, detached tower built out of alignment with the church but connected by a small corridor in the 17th century, originally defensive so the tower was separate. The church was a preceptory belonging to the Knights Templar consisting of a circular nave and chancel and founded in the late 1180s.

The village is spread out so the church is not in a central position but by a large farm with the circular dovecote built in 1326. The boundaries consist of a mixture of drystone and mortared walls forming a zig-zag shape rather than circular or rectangular. To the east of the churchyard is a 'holy spring' with a stream of an unfailing supply of fresh water flowing downhill amid the rolling countryside. It is thought that this could have also been a pagan holy site.

The turf is close mown and very herb-rich with fifty-seven herbaceous species, hart's tongue fern, three species of grasses and five of trees. Thirteen species of birds were recorded and two of butterflies. A conservation/biodiversity notice by the gate noted that swifts nest in the tower and records of wood mice, yellow-necked mice, bank voles and common shrews had been noted over the year.

*The church of St. Mary, Kentchurch.* This was built in 1859 and has a short west tower with a truncated pyramid roof. It is near the river Monnow and Kentchurch Court. The boundaries are mostly of iron-paling fences or holly and mixed hedges with pig-wire with two large English yew at the south-east entrance and Scots pine to the west. The graves are mostly of local stone with good lichen cover—some are table-topped. The turf is mown where needed around graves and has many snowdrops and daffodils (not all wild) growing. It is very herb-rich with fifty-seven species of herbaceous plants, three of ferns, two of grasses and ten of trees. Sheep are often brought in to graze after the flower seeds have set which helps to enrich the turf. Fourteen species of birds were recorded and moles and ant activity noted. Bats are present in the church.

*The church of St. John the Baptist, Orcop.* The 13th-century church is some distance from the later village and on a hillside above the old castle motte below. Its 16th-century tower is of weather boarding with a truncated pyramid shingle roof, bell stage and spire which necessitates an impressive support structure inside. To the west the churchyard is adjacent to the Old School House whose lawns partly give on to the churchyard with a drystone wall beyond. Other boundary walls are drystone with that to the south a mortared retaining wall some six feet above road level. There is a mixture of Irish and English yews with one regenerating from a small stump. The gravestones are mixed and some table-topped, and there is a churchyard cross.

The turf is mown with a sward tightly packed with celandines. It is herb-rich with thirty-nine species of herbaceous plants, two of grass and three of trees (of which many are yew of both species). Five species of birds were noted plus mole activity. In the tower and within the church is recorded colonies of pipistrelle, Natterer's and lesser horseshoe bats. The Natterer's can also be found along the beams in the church.

*The church of St. Mary and St. Thomas of Canterbury, Much Birch.* This was built in 1837 and is in the centre of the village but on a raised mound requiring steep steps at each entrance and high mortared retaining walls flanking the whole. The gravestones are *in situ* with varied stones and an area of low cremation headstones is surrounded by small box hedges.

The turf is mown and moderately herb-rich with thirty-six species of herbaceous plants and seven of trees including three large English yew and some ornamental cherry trees. Generally, grass species are not easy to identify earlier in the year as they have not yet come into flower.

It had been a chilly wet day until the late afternoon so again there had been little evidence of butterflies or other invertebrates.

**7 May:** *The church of St. Bartholomew, Much Marcle.* The church was mostly built in the 13th century following the erection of arcades in 1230-40. The tower is central rather than at the west end and one of the most prominent features of the church. So too is its length as it has a long nave and continuing chancel with no transepts, making it one of the longest in the county. It is within the village with Homme House (c.1500) and its parkland adjacent.

The churchyard is renowned for its huge, hollow English yew, large enough to accommodate a semi-circular seat. It is one of some fifty gargantuan yews in the county – thirty feet in circumference and reckoned to be 1,500 years of age so predating the present 13th-century church.

The churchyard boundaries consist of a mortared stone wall plus a closely clipped yew hedge also forming an arch to the gate and an ornamental paling fence to the east, with a mortared retaining wall to the west giving a drop of six feet to the parkland of Homme House. To the north is a paling fence to fields beyond the newer graveyard and to the south is a lower partly-mortared wall with ivy giving an entrance to the house.

There are the remains of the churchyard cross with its steps, base and half shaft. Some graves are table-topped and those of local stone have a moderate lichen cover—so too do some of the boundary walls.

The turf is mown and fly-mown and herb-rich with thirty-nine species of herbaceous plants and eight of grasses and rush, four of trees including some ornamental cherry and a small beech planted to commemorate their 1995 award for the Best Kept Churchyard. Fifteen

species of birds were recorded and two of butterflies. As usual there were signs of mole activity and bats.

*The church of St. Michael, Sollers Hope.* The church is on a Saxon site, dedicated in 1380/90 and restored in 1887. It has a timber bell turret with a straight shingle wood spire. It is a remote site amid rolling hills below Marcle Ridge and adjacent to Court Farm, a 16th-century timber-framed building. The land of the Sollers Hope valley belonged to the Whittington family for more than 200 years, c.1300-1546, and the building of the church is believed to have been financed by Robert Whittington—elder brother of Dick Whittington, lord mayor of London!

To the north beyond the churchyard are the remains of a medieval motte. The churchyard narrows to an entrance gate to the east, the other three boundaries consist of mixed hedges and pig-wire. To the south side is a footpath gate and bridge over the stream called Huet which joins the Wye at How Caple. The bank-sides have many snowdrops in spring.

The graves are still *in situ* mostly of local stone with a lichen cover and there is a 15th-century churchyard cross with a restored shaft. The turf is both mown and fly-mown with care taken to leave the cowslip patches. It is herb-rich with thirty-nine species of herbaceous plants, eight of grass and six of trees, including whitebeam. Twelve species of birds were recorded with many carrion crows in flight around the church and three species of butterfly. Mole activity was present and bats are to be found in the church and porch.

*The church of St. Andrew and St. Mary, How Caple.* The west tower, nave and south transept all date from 1693-5 with a medieval chancel. It is in a remote location amid rolling countryside and pasture and next to How Caple Court.

Its boundary to the west is against the high mortared stone wall of the Court plus a holly hedge with an entrance and steps to the Court gardens. The other boundaries consist of mortared stone retaining walls with that to the south some ten feet above the parkland. The gravestones are still *in situ* with good lichen cover on those of local stone. In the churchyard is a second font of 1689 whereas that in the church is Late Norman.

The grass is mown and very herb-rich with fifty-one species of herbaceous plants, three of grass and six of trees including Scots pine and an elm small enough to have not yet succumbed to elm disease. Ten species of birds were recorded, moles were present and bats frequent the church.

*The church of St. Mary, Fownhope.* The church has a Norman central tower with a 14th-century shingled broach spire and further 13th-century building to the church. It is located in the middle of the village on a mound with stepped entrances to the two roadways and a lych-gate at one. Consequently the boundaries are mortared stone retaining walls apart from that to the south where the new churchyard extends to a paling fence, a mixed holly hedge with box and four Irish yews. In the churchyard are also three large English yews and some conifers. The gravestones to the north have been re-aligned in rows for ease of management, those of local stone have good lichen cover and some are table-topped. To the west is a medieval kist-grave which has lost its cover and is body-shaped.

The turf is mown and herb-rich with forty-four species of herbaceous plants, six of grass and rush, and seven of trees including silver birch, and eleven species of birds were recorded with evidence of bats in the church.

**22 May:** *The church of St. Mary, Pembridge.* Another unique church on a Norman site built in the 12th and 13th centuries, with a remarkable bell-tower of the early 13th century (date established by dendro-chronology) which was rebuilt c.1668/9. It is structurally related to the stave churches of Norway, and is one of seven separate bell-towers in Herefordshire. It was restored in 1898 and 1957 and again in 1983/4. To the south of the church is the motte of Pembridge castle of the 13th century. The de Pembridge family owned the site from 1090-1265 and in the 12th-13th centuries it became a fortified manor called Court Farm and later owned by the Mortimers until 1425. By the 1800s the site was cleared and used as an orchard but the mound and moat are still very pronounced.

The church is within the village with houses around and the boundaries consist mainly of mixed hedges and trees. To the east is the main graveyard with old and new gravestones—cremation plaques line the vertical edges of paths.

The turf is closely mown apart from around the graves but is nevertheless very herb-rich with forty-nine species of herbaceous plants including pignut and primrose, four of grass and rush and eleven of trees. Twelve species of birds were recorded and the presence of bats noted in the church with probably many in the bell-tower.

*The church of St. Mary, Almeley.* There are re-used stones above the door of earlier date but stones at the base of the square tower are c.1200 with the main building occurring in the 13th and 14th centuries. The churchyard is circular and on a raised mound with drystone retaining walls except to the south where there is a paling fence by the drop to the newer graveyard. This is beside the ditch and outer bailey of Almeley castle, stone-built in the 13th century. The motte is 36ft. in diameter and 21ft. above the dry ditch.

There are some older gravestones around the church with good lichen growth but the main part is in a drop to the outer bailey part. The turf is mown and herb-rich with thirty-eight species of herbaceous plants, eight of grass and rush and ten of trees including a large hybrid lime, horse chestnut, large yews and Scots Pine. The latter were planted, either to show Jacobite sympathies in the early Hanoverian period or, in the days of drove roads, to mark the site of good grazing grounds nearby for the herds to rest overnight—if planted in churchyards on higher ground they would make prominent markers. Ten species of birds were recorded with slight signs of bats in the church. There were no conservation notices but a book has been produced recording the flora and fauna to be found in the area.

*The church of St. Mary, Dilwyn.*

The site is Norman, with a 12th-century tower and later work. There was a major restoration in 1867 plus a re-shingling of the steeple. The site is raised and semi-circular with steep mortared retaining walls to the surrounding roads on three sides. To the south is the entrance with a war memorial and two large yew and the wall is largely overgrown with grass. To the west is a mixture of retaining wall and hedge to a house and pasture beyond.

The gravestones are of mixed origin and some have been moved to the west boundary wall. The turf is mown and not very herb-rich with twenty-two species of herbaceous plants only, two of grass and seven of trees. Maidenhair spleenwort was found and there was an area marked within the grass as a conservation area but unfortunately mown before the seeds could be set. Eight species of birds were recorded with some evidence of bats within the church.

*The church of St. Mary the Virgin, Eardisland.*

The church is early 13th century with the south porch 14th century and much restored in 1864. The rather squat 15th-century tower collapsed in 1760 and re-built in the 18th century. The lych-gate is at the west corner with a new graveyard extension to the north-west flanked by a drystone wall and hedge beside houses. To the north is the older part of the churchyard and left largely unmown as a developing conservation area started in 2005. Other boundaries consist of drystone walls with a herb garden consisting of fifteen species especially planted by the south-west entrance, also inaugurated in 2005. In the church porch is a plan of the churchyard showing the position of the many trees of which there are fifteen species, some not indigenous.

The gravestones on the north side are largely in position but many were removed in the 1950s from other parts of churchyard. The turf is both mown and flymown and very herb-rich with forty-two species of herbaceous plants and five of grass. Ten species of birds were recorded and bats were present. Many swifts were making their presence clear by their continuous circling and calling while feeding around the church.

**10 June:** *The church of St. Leonard, Hatfield.*

The church is in the village opposite to the remains of Hatfield Court amid rolling countryside. It is a Norman site with remains of the Norman church visible in the nave and north doorway with its early Norman trellis-decorated tympanum. The churchyard is relatively small with three large oak trees, c.200-300 years old, at the north-east, south-east and south-west corners. Scots pine and yews were only other peripheral trees, which seem to have been planted in Victorian times. The two yew trees each side of the entrance gate show exposed gnarled roots, perhaps because the path beside has been worn down over the centuries.

The boundaries consist of iron railings with mixed hedges on three sides and a planting of a cherry laurel hedge to the south with a local sandstone retaining wall to the north some 4-5ft. above the road at the entrance. The gravestones are still *in situ* with a mixture of local stones, two of which are table-topped, slate and three types of granite. Those to the south are old and have a good lichen cover. [Some fifty species have been recorded by lichenologists.] The grass is mown to the south and on the roadside and between some graves otherwise the south side is managed as a conservation area to maintain the 'spring grassland' of snowdrops, wild daffodils, cuckoo flower and primroses. Consequently, it is not mown until August once the seed has set.

On our visit the flora gave records of five species of grass, the male fern, eight species of trees but only twenty-eight of herbaceous plants. Churchyard records indicate some eighty species of the latter throughout the year. Eleven species of birds were recorded and the presence of bats noted in the church.

*The church of St. Bartholomew, Docklow.*

Largely rebuilt in the 19th century, the west tower has a shingled truncated pyramid roof with a small spire. It lies at one end of the village, opposite a row of three cottages with leaded windows, above a valley in rolling countryside and surrounded by pasture and arable land.

The boundaries consist of hedges with post and wire fences except to the south, where there is the entrance in a retaining drystone wall with a hedge above. The gravestones are mostly still *in situ* and of mixed granites or older local stone.

The grass is mown with the cuttings raked up and composted with the area to the west kept as a conservation area. The turf is moderately herb-rich with thirty-two species of

herbaceous plants, eight species of grass and rush with six of trees. Eleven species of birds were recorded including the cuckoo and swallows nesting in the porch. Evidence of mammals were noted showing rabbits, and a badger latrine, with bats in the porch. Adjacent to the west boundary at the north end is a reed-fringed pond where dragonflies were seen, especially the broad-bodied chaser.

*The church of St. Peter, Pudleston.*

The age of the building is Norman, parts even Anglo-Saxon, judging from the quoins, with a Norman doorway. The tower has a truncated pyramid roof with a proper spire. The nave was rebuilt in the 19th century. The church is fairly isolated with two houses in sight amid level land of pasture and arable.

The churchyard is rectangular and the retaining boundaries to the north and west of local drystone with a drop of 3-4ft. to the road or fields. To the south is a modern timber and post fence continuing into the new churchyard extension. To the east there is a horse-mounting block beside the drystone wall, topped by a hedge. The gravestones are still *in situ* and are of mixed local stone and coloured granites. The older churchyard is raised some 4ft. above the surrounding land.

The grass is mown and moderately herb-rich in the older part with thirty-six species of herbaceous plants recorded overall, seven of grass and five of trees including both Irish and English yew. Twelve species of birds were noted plus evidence of bats in the church.

*The church of St. Mary, Humber.*

The chancel is c.1200 with its heavily timbered roof of the 14th century but parts were greatly restored in the 19th century. It is situated on the edge of a steep dingle near a large house but not within a village.

The churchyard appears fairly circular, narrowing to the entrance at the road. The boundaries are predominantly local drystone retaining walls with that to the west topped by a yew hedge. To the south is a modern post and rail fence. The gravestones are *in situ* and of local sandstone with good lichen cover or modern coloured granites.

The grass is close mown but with parts left at the south end and is moderately herb-rich with thirty species of herbaceous plants recorded, five of grasses, two ferns and five of trees – including a large wychelm. Ten species of birds were heard or seen and there were many anthills and molehills.

Lacking our mammal recorder at this end of the day no search was made for bat droppings in the church! They are quite distinguishable from mouse droppings although of similar size. They are dry and crumble easily revealing tiny reflective particles of undigested insect casings or exoskeletons.

**19 June:** *The church of St. Mary, Abbey Dore.*

Dore Abbey was founded in 1147 with temporary buildings until the main structure was built in 1175-80 and again in 1220 and beyond. After the Dissolution its church fell into disrepair until in 1633 when Lord Scudamore restored the remains of the transepts, presbytery and surrounding ambulatory with its chapels, thus giving the church its present asymmetrical appearance. The church is in a hamlet amid rolling countryside adjacent to a farm, the large rectory and a few other houses.

The boundaries to the west and south consist of drystone walls containing stone taken from the abbey ruins, including a small altar stone with its incised crosses in the south boundary. The entrance and its lych-gate is also to the south. To the west is another lych-gate leading to a farm and the village hall. To the north the remains of the nave wall act as the main boundary until the arch by the transept leads into the, now brick-walled cloister, and wire fencing marks off the remains of the long-lost cloistral buildings below the field surface. There is another drystone boundary wall to the east.

The gravestones are *in situ*, with many table-topped and many of the older ones are over the base remains of the nave (the whole abbey from west to east end was 250ft. in length). The newer graveyard is to the west.

The grass is mown and is very herb-rich with forty species of herbaceous plants, seven of grasses and four of ferns, with polypods and rusty-backed ferns in the drystone wall crevices also maidenhair ferns. Eleven species of trees were recorded including a large wychelm and twelve species of birds. The belfry has long been a good site for bat colonies with pipistrelle, lesser horse-shoe and Natterer's having breeding colonies there.

#### *The Church of St. Bartholomew, Vowchurch.*

The church is in the village with hills to the north leading up to Vowchurch Common and beside the river Dore surrounded by fields. It was consecrated in 1348 with the nave and chancel built as all one, the timber bell turret built c.1522.

The boundaries are variable with a partly-mortared retaining wall and entrance to the west. To the north is a close-trimmed hedge and house, continuing to a thick, high hedge of hawthorn and bullace with a border of uncut grass that could be used for hay. Bullace is a hybrid wild plum producing either greengages or damsons, in the latter case the stems develop thorns. To the east is a further high hedge with an uncut grass verge and a footpath leading off amid a small wood. To the south a marginal stretch of oaks and yews border the banks of the river Dore and its stone bridge just beyond the entrance. The gravestones are *in situ* to the north and east of local sandstone with later various granites.

The grass is mown but is only moderately herb-rich with twenty-eight species of herbaceous plants, five of grasses, ten of trees. Ten species of birds were recorded including a blue tit feeding its young and a spotted flycatcher. There were no conservation notices in the church but leaflets for 'WATCH' advertising the junior branch of the Hereford Nature Trust and its wildlife activities for young people. Two piles of logs of various sizes were left in the churchyard, either for later collection or perhaps as a sheltered habitat for invertebrates.

#### *The church of St. Mary Magdalene, Turnastone.*

Situated in a small hamlet adjacent to Vowchurch, the church has a small nave and chancel built as one with a little boarded bell turret and a tiled pyramid roof. There is a late Norman south doorway and two nave windows of c.1300. The entrance is through a wrought-iron gate at the east end where the churchyard narrows then later widening on the north side with a hedge boundary beside fields. To the west the wire fence line is beside two large lime trees, one the common lime and the other the small-leaved. To the south there is a mixture of old layed hedges, now well grown, chestnut paling and many trees.

The gravestones are of mixed types with very good lichen cover on the older ones (1806). The turf is flymown with the cuttings left *in situ* but this tends to choke out the wild flower growth (although bumble bees were making use of the material as cover for their nests

below). Consequently, the turf did not appear to be herb-rich with only six species of herbaceous plants recorded, two species of grasses but thirteen of trees including the limes, yew, Scots pine and a tulip tree. However, in the spring the churchyard is full of primroses and wild daffodils the remains of which were not easily visible under the later cuttings. Eleven species of birds were noted as was the presence of bats in the church. There were abundant mole hills—presumably the overlying grass cutting kept the soil damp and the worms near to the surface?

*The church of St. Mary, Tyberton.*

The present church was built on an older site in 1719-21. Unusually for Herefordshire it is totally built of red brick, including the tower, although the Late Norman south doorway of the preceding church was incorporated. Inside are box pews and a double-decker pulpit. It was built in the grounds of Tyberton Court, since pulled down. It is situated within rolling countryside within a hamlet.

The boundaries consist of a retaining wall and iron railings to the east beside the road and entrance which has two large English yews nearby. [One has been calculated to be 350 years old by the Yew Tree Campaign from the data available.] To the west is wire fencing and a hawthorn hedge with iron railings to the north and Irish yews. To the south there is, unusually, a shrub and tree lined ha-ha separating the churchyard from the well-kept lawns of a house and the old entrance lodge to the Court.

The gravestones are of various types, the older of which have good lichen cover but the best lichen cover is on the tarmac path leading to the church!

The turf is closely mown with cuttings kept for compost. It is fairly herb-rich with twenty-six species of herbaceous plants, four of grasses and eight of trees. There is conspicuous bright yellow fungus growth called 'chicken in the wood' on one yew (*Laetiporus sulphureus*). Eleven species of birds were noted including both great and blue tits feeding their young. Both bats and moles were much in evidence.

**8 July:** *The church of St. Luke, Ullingswick.*

The site is believed to be Saxon but no priest was mentioned in Domesday. The chancel dates from the 13th century, when the church was also lengthened; there was also a 19th-century restoration. There is an attractive wood shingle bell-tower, also 19th-century. It is a fairly remote site in rolling countryside and near to the house of Upper Court.

The boundaries to the east and north consist of plastic-coated wire netting and to the north is the newer grave area. To the south is a drystone wall with a garden beyond and a very large yew (measuring 6.8m. in girth). The entrance and lych-gate is to the west corner with a row of Scots pine on the boundary beside the drive to Upper Court. The gate was erected in memory to those who died in World War I. The new graves are *in situ* to the north but those to the south have been moved to the boundary wall.

The turf is regularly mown and fairly herb-rich with thirty-four species of herbaceous plants, five of grass, twelve of trees and eight species of birds recorded with the presence of bats in the church noted.

*The church of St. Guthlac, Little Cowarne.*

An unusual dedication, this church is also fairly remote in rolling countryside with pasture around and by a large farm with old hop kilns. The church has Norman windows to the north

but is largely of Victorian restoration.

The entrance and lych-gate are to the south and the boundary has ornamental railings with a steep grassy bank and retaining wall to the road. Wire netting fences mark the east and north boundaries with a steep drop to the east beside the farm. To the west the boundary consists of a mixed hedge and a large dead yew with conspicuous yellow 'chicken in the wood' fungus (*Laetiporus sulphureus*). The gravestones are of mixed local stone and granites with the older graves to the west mown out.

The turf is mown and fairly herb-rich with thirty-five species of herbaceous plants recorded, seven of grass, nine of trees and five of birds. Evidence of moles and bats in the church were noted.

*The church of St. Peter and Paul, Stoke Lacy*

This is situated on a main road in the village. It has a re-built Norman chancel arch and was heavily restored in 1863.

To the west is the entrance and lych-gate with ornamental railings and a hedge. Wire fences mark the west and north boundaries with laurel and hawthorn hedges. To the south is the newer graveyard and thick hedges. There is only the base of an old preaching cross remaining and some old table-tombs by the south wall of the church itself—one very eroded. Some older stones are still *in situ* to the north but others have been moved to the periphery.

The turf is mown and is very herb-rich with forty-seven species of herbaceous plants recorded, eight of grasses, twelve of trees and nine of birds, including a spotted flycatcher and swallows feeding their young—probably their second brood.

*The church of St. Michael the Archangel, Felton.*

This is also rather remote surrounded by pasture but next to a large farm and a large house, which was the old rectory. The church is probably Norman with later building in the Decorated style. The medieval tower shows ball flower decoration at its upper level, topped by a wooden shingle bell tower.

To the north-west is the entrance and lych-gate flanked by large yews and a narrow-leaved lime nearby (*Tilia cordata*). The north side of the churchyard is only narrow with the older graves and an elm hedge. To the south is steep grass bank and retaining wall with the gravestones removed to the boundary and several ornamental trees planted, eastward is wire fencing and a gate to the farm while to the west are large yews and a woodland corner beside the house.

The turf is mown and fairly herb-rich with thirty-four species of herbaceous plants recorded, five of grasses plus a sedge, six of trees and seven species of birds with the usual evidence of moles and bats in the church.

It was a cool day with rain threatening for most of time and the number of birds recorded was lower than usual—whether due to the wind and rainy conditions or whether most had raised their first and second broods and were no longer in song is a debatable point.

**22 July:** *The church of St. Bartholomew, Ashperton.*

The church has a 13th-century font and was entirely rebuilt in the 14th century by Sybilla de Grandison. It is in the village and near the remains of the de Grandison castle. It was enlarged in 1840 and has a square stone tower with no upper bell tower. The eastern boundary is of mixed hedges with the main path flanked by a row of fourteen close-trimmed, short and flat-

topped yews. To the west is a second small gate, a mixed hedge and yews while the entrance at the north has a *Thuja* hedge containing the older graveyard with no boundary to the newer southern area. also surrounded by a thick hedge.

The gravestones are of a mixture with very good lichen growth on the older ones to the south.

The turf is mown and fly-mown and is very herb-rich with forty-five species of herbaceous plants, five of grasses, one fern species and four of trees. Fourteen species of birds were recorded also the presence of moles and bats were noted.

Hoary plantain has been recorded in several churchyards—it is a very noticeable plant with the leaves forming large rosettes flat to the ground quite excluding any other plant growth in their vicinity.

*The church of St. Lawrence, Stretton Grandison.*

This is built in the Decorated style with a stone tower and a recessed spire. The chancel was restored by the architect Frederick Preedy, who also designed several windows. It is in an attractive setting with hills and wood around and beside a thatched cottage to the west.

The entrance and lych-gate form the western boundary with Scots pines. The northern boundary has a post and wire fence with remaining gravestones moved to the periphery, the other boundaries are marked by wire fences with an unmown 'conservation area' to the east as well as older graves. Newer gravestones are to the south and west.

The turf is both mown and fly-mown and fairly herb-rich with thirty-five species of herbaceous plants, four of grasses, five of trees, including both Irish and English yews, and seventeen species of birds. The presence of bats and moles were noted. Adjacent to the churchyard was a fairly large pond with coots calling.

*The church of St. James, Canon Frome.*

The church is 12th-century and rebuilt in Early English style in 1860, the third church on the site. It also has an earlier red brick tower with black diapering, built in 1680. In the 12th century surrounding land was given to Llanthony Priory by Gilbert de Laci and the monks farmed it for 400 years before it passed to the Hopton family for the next 400 years. Adjacent to the church is Canon Frome Court built in 1786 which passed to the council in 1947 for a school but now is a commune for private residents. It is a remote site amid pasture land.

The entrance and lych-gate in a mortared wall is to the south with hedges extending around to the west boundary. The east boundary is a wall from the Court buildings and to the north are further buildings and grounds of the Court.

The turf is mown and herb-rich with thirty-seven species of herbaceous plants, five of grasses, three of trees and nine species of birds. The presence of moles, rabbits and bats was recorded also three species of butterflies.

*The church of the Holy Trinity, Bosbury.*

This is a large church within the village on a Saxon site and the building shows a transition between Norman and Early English. The Bishops of Hereford were lords of the manor with a palace nearby which ceased to be used by them in 1503. The church has a massive, detached, unbuttressed tower built in 1230/40 with walls 6ft. thick at the base and 48ft. high – it is one of seven such towers in Herefordshire and probably also built as a place of refuge.

The entrance and lych-gate is to the south with a retaining stone wall beside the road, similar to the eastern boundary also beside a road. To the west is a paling fence and hedge by a house and yews, to the north—a narrow area—the boundary consists of half drystone wall and half hedge.

There is a preaching cross with a renewed shaft and the gravestones are mixed in type with many *in situ* but some moved peripherally.

The turf is mown and extremely herb-rich with fifty-five species of herbaceous plants, five of grasses, eight of trees including both types of yew. Eleven species of birds were recorded also the presence of both moles and bats noted.

### ***Whitman's Quarry and Woodland***

Some members of the Section continued monitoring to follow the plant re-colonisation of the quarry after the removal of much surface vegetation in 2006, made to reveal the underlying geology and to make the quarry safe for visitors. Due to the nesting peregrines it was not possible to visit the quarry between February and July, although visits were made mainly in May to the surrounding woodland to monitor the bird and dormouse boxes erected there.

The peregrines nested in the quarry again. There was a new female but the male was only sighted once. Breeding was two weeks later than in other sites nearby. One chick was seen and appeared quite well-feathered but it is not entirely certain whether it had fledged successfully as they had all flown by our August visit.

There has been steady plant reclamation in the quarry except in those areas worn by visiting geologists' feet! The bunds are being colonised fairly quickly. The main feature this year has been the teasels which flowered prolifically and encouraged the goldfinches. The wet weather seems to have favoured the annuals such, as bristly ox tongue, as they have not had to contend with the normal drought conditions. The *Buddleia*, silver birch and traveller's-joy continued to advance, covering more of the bare areas. Most of the original plants recorded in 2005, before the earthworking, have reappeared—the main ones being perforate St. John's-wort, wild strawberry, yellow-wort, centaury, marjoram and wood sage. Some ploughman's spikenard and figwort has reappeared, but blue fleabane has yet to be seen. Woodland plants such as primrose, oak and ash seedlings are creeping in from the surrounding woods. It is hoped that the increase in vegetation will continue next year, though accurate monitoring is a problem with the entry ban in place for most of the flowering season.

The ponds have been full most of the year and newts have been seen there on most visits as have pond skaters and waterboatmen. It is hoped to look more systematically at the ponds next year now that they are becoming populated.

***The Woodland***

As this is long established the vegetation is very stable so was not recorded in detail again. The patches of herb Paris bloomed well with wild garlic and bluebells making a great display in April.



Figure 1. Dormouse, Whitman's Hill (J. Parry)

The main interests are the bird and dormouse boxes. Of the twelve bird boxes, eight were occupied and yielded 20 blue tits, 29 great tits and seven nuthatches. Birds also took over five of the six dormice boxes so adding another 18 blue tits and 12 great tits to the final total of 89 young birds. This compares well with 79 in 2007 and 87 in 2006. After the birds had fledged, a dormouse nest was found in one of the birdboxes though its occupant was not seen. However, in October, one of the dormouse boxes had an active nest with the mouse being seen and photographed. It was interesting to note that the most successful boxes are in the deepest part of the wood, whilst those on the edges were less productive.

This has been the pattern for three years now, so it may be more useful to move those on the fringe to a more central and sheltered position next year.

After the wet summer there were many fungi in the wood. These were not formally identified this year but again it is hoped that a serious fungus foray can be mounted next year.

# Ornithology, 2008

By BERYL HARDING

At the end of January and the start of February the weather was very windy with few frosts but becoming milder during the first two weeks until finally it was the sunniest February overall on record with no rain for three weeks. The northerly winds in combination with exhausted seed stocks drove bramblings and siskins flocks to seek garden seed dispensers widely. Many, including fieldfares stayed until the third week in April until the winds changed direction.

The large number of pied wagtails roosting in Hereford city centre seem to have diminished in numbers but 100+ were reported in the King George playing fields in January making use of the tree cover nearby. Starling flocks of up to 500 were seen in various parts of the county with *c.*1,000 from 20-26 January at Much Dewchurch, *c.*10,000 at St. Weonards on 11 February and 1,000+ at Reeves Hill on 25 March. Flocks of 40-50 siskins were also seen in various parts of the county in January with the largest mixed flock of siskins and goldfinches at Hereford Quarry on 20 January. It is really a case of being in the right place at the right time if one wishes to see these gatherings!

Black-headed gulls were also in large flocks of 600-1,200 throughout January and February in various parts of the county, also the common gull in smaller flocks of up to 250 at Tidnor Mill in March and 400 in Orcop in January.

Early March gave the worst gales of the winter and the March Easter was the coldest for twenty years with snow in many parts of the county. Nevertheless, members of 'Garden Bird Watch' reported blackbird and house sparrow nesting in January and three swallows were noted at Welsh Newton at the end of February! Tawny owls were calling during December/January and commenced nesting in late February/March. Members of the crow family with their open stick nests had started nesting by the end of March but some were nesting later in April – presumably a second attempt after their nests had been blown down. Chiffchaffs were heard in February and March, as has been reported for the last few years, but these are more likely to be some eastern European birds that winter in Britain rather than early returns.

April opened sunny and mild reaching 17/18°C but by the fourth weekend there was a sharp drop in temperature, plus sleet and snow. It was also a very wet month which was useful for worm-eating birds but poor for insect and caterpillar eaters. Most of our resident birds are well into nesting during April, and with the sunny start to the month eggs were hatched and the chicks well developed. However, as in 2007, when it is both cold and wet the parents have to spend much of their time keeping the young warm and dry thus having less time to forage for food. For the birds that use holes, crevices or nestboxes this was less of a problem but well-developed hatchlings were still found dead—presumably from starvation. During heavy rain both caterpillars and insects are washed off the leaves and twigs and consequently are more difficult for the parents birds to find. The importance of supplementary feeding for parents cannot be stressed enough—thus giving them greater opportunities to seek more suitable food for their young.

House martins were noted on 1 April with chiffchaffs heard at Titley on 2 April. The first sighting of swallows was at Vagar Hill on 24 March and some on 5 April with the majority returned in early May. All the warbler species had returned by mid-April. The cuckoo

was first heard on 10 April at Brockhampton. It may have been a passing bird as further reports did not come through until later with twenty-eight others heard early in May. Despite global warming this is later than it used to be—23 April, St. George's Day. Its declining numbers may well be as a result of transmigration difficulties from south of the Sahara. Their numbers have fallen by as much as 40% since 2000.

With cooler, cloudy conditions nectar production in flowers is lower so bees, butterflies and moths also have a struggle to breed. The cool, wet summer of 2007 led to lower caterpillar production thus affecting the food available this year (a single blue tit chick can take up to 100 tiny caterpillars a day). This shortage affects toad and hedgehog populations as well.

Records show that birds are nesting up to ten days earlier than forty years ago, so resident species such as chaffinch, robin and blackbird can feed well as the caterpillars are relatively abundant at the start of the season, but then migrants can return to find diminished food resources. Pied flycatcher numbers returning appear to be lower than in the past but those that do return have been having larger broods which they raise successfully. As they return after many nestboxes have been taken up by other species, recorders block up some of the entrances until the male flycatchers are heard calling and then remove these so ensuring box availability for the late-comers.

### Nest Box Scheme

The results of the Nest Box Scheme run by the Herefordshire Nature Trust are as follows. Some of the sites recorded are in Trust reserves and others elsewhere within the county. For the last ten years the results are as follows: (No recording in 2001 due to foot and mouth disease.)

	<b>2008</b>	<b>2007</b>	<b>2006</b>	<b>2005</b>	<b>2004</b>	<b>2003</b>	<b>2002</b>	<b>2000</b>	<b>1999</b>
Sites recorded	29	33	30	27	29	23	16	24	28
Boxes available	961	943	983	825	766	824	567	842	833
Boxes used	519	639	578	510	467	431	282	423	475
Percentage used	<b>54.0</b>	<b>67.8</b>	<b>58.7</b>	<b>61.8</b>	<b>60.9</b>	<b>52.3</b>	<b>49.7</b>	<b>50.2</b>	<b>57.0</b>

There is a marked drop in the number of boxes used this year compared with the previous four years. This cannot be the result of poor migrant returns as most of the birds using the boxes are our resident birds apart from the Pied Flycatcher.

### Species Results for 2008

Species	Sites	Nests	Eggs	Hatched	Fledged	% Success
Pied Flycatcher	13	81	582	438	367	63.0%
Blue Tit	29	188	1647	1236	1066	64.7%
Great Tit	29	188	1229	989	837	68.1%

Species	Sites	Nests	Eggs	Hatched	Fledged	% Success
Coal Tit	2	2	16	10+	9+	56.2+%
Nuthatch	8	11	71	63	52	73.2%
Redstart	2	3	19	17	12	63.1%
Wren	1	?	?	?	?	No access
Tit species?	1	1	11	11	11	100%

Wrens build a domed nest which is difficult to see inside—recorders do not wish to disturb it.

#### Comparative annual success rate in fledging for the various species

Species	2008	Sites	2007	Sites	2006	Sites	2005	Sites
Pied Flycatcher	63.0%	13	41.4%	12	96.7%	16	62.3%	14
Blue Tit	64.7%	29	63.6%	33	90.5%	30	57.8%	27
Great Tit	68.1%	29	61.2%	32	85.5%	30	66.0%	27
Marsh Tit	-		50.0%	1	100.0%	4	98.2%	2
Coal Tit	56.2%	2	100.0%	1	-		92.8%	3
Nuthatch	73.2%	8	77.9%	11	87.0%	9	80.8%	6
Redstart	63.1%	2	85.7%	3	100.0%	2	100.0%	2
Wren	?	1	Failed	1	50.0%	1	84.2%	4
Tree Creeper	-		100.0%		100.0%	1	-	

The dormouse boxes at one site proved quite popular for nesting birds—their numbers are not included here but one dormouse box was occupied by a lively dormouse.

#### Pied Flycatcher only results

<b>2000</b>	24 sites	140 nests	669 eggs	494 fledged	73.8% success
<b>2002</b>	13 sites	96 nests	685 eggs	263 fledged	38.4% success
<b>2003</b>	14 sites	209 nests	708 eggs	376 fledged	53.1% success
<b>2004</b>	14 sites	89 nests	620 eggs	443 fledged	71.4% success
<b>2005</b>	14 sites	85 nests	574 eggs	423 fledged	62.3% success
<b>2006</b>	16 sites	88 nests	520 eggs	503 fledged	96.7% success
<b>2007</b>	12 sites	107 nests	636 eggs	263 fledged	41.4% success
<b>2008</b>	13 sites	81 nests	582 eggs	367 fledged	63.0% success

Despite a gradual decline in nests being made this year and with fewer eggs laid, the percentage success of pied flycatcher fledging was greater although there was the same wet start to spring.

In May the first ten days had good weather with the first week the hottest on record for 200 years but this was followed by two periods of heavy rain and cool temperatures which led to the many hatchling deaths. Those birds breeding earlier or later than the norm seemed to have greater success. On the whole the nestbox tits did fairly well, as did the nuthatches which

start nesting earlier, but nationally the British Trust for Ornithology (B.T.O.) records show that the tits all did very badly—our results seem average. The blue tits do not usually try for a second clutch unless the first fails at the egg stage, or if the young die after 1-2 days, as it is too demanding for their stamina, so clutch failures at the later stage cannot be rectified. Some great tits did manage a second brood thus taking advantage of the later improved weather.

The spotted flycatcher is one of the last summer migrants to return. It has been declining for the last fifty years. The exact reason is unknown, though the wetter summers are reducing the numbers of flying insects so the birds are forced to glean them from leaf and twig surfaces which is a less productive way of foraging. Various reports from across the county show that some gardens have lost their regular visitors and none were noted on Garway Common for the first time in twenty years.

Woodland birds show the biggest decline of species in the Breeding Bird Survey of the B.T.O. Recorders have found that many woodland birds have decreased in number since the survey started in 1994 but that those with specialist habits (some of which are the long distance migrants) have shown the most dramatic decline notably the willow tit down 77%; the spotted flycatcher down 59%; the wood warbler down 57% and the pied flycatcher down 54%. This is not only due to loss of habitat, as overall we probably have more woodland than ever, but the tree composition and age structure of our woods have changed. Deer have increased in numbers consequently browsing the under-storey upon which the birds depend, especially if low nesting. Forest management practices are also changing the structure of our woodlands.

Over the last thirty years there has also been a large decline in the number of willow warblers breeding in Britain. It seems that only 35-45% of adults return each year whereas one would expect roughly half of the adults would survive between years. It is not surprising that the number is low as this tiny bird weighing 8-9gm., or less than a pound coin, must make an arduous journey of several thousand kilometres all the way to West Africa and back each year. So looking at events on the African wintering grounds and trying to promote conservation attempts there may be of help.

However, some species are increasing in numbers since the 1994 survey and those showing the biggest increases are also expanding across the U.K., notably the stonechat, up 278% and spreading eastwards from the milder western coastal areas. They had reached an all-time low in the 1940s but warmer winters have gradually enabled them to increase their numbers. The nuthatch, up 71% and previously only found in England and Wales, is now increasingly breeding in Scotland. The buzzard is up by 56% also spreading from the west due to both reduced persecution and the recovery of the rabbit population from the effects of myxomatosis. Also one warbler species, the grasshopper warbler, has increased by 68% since the survey started.

Every year there is always a debate as to whether house martin and swallow numbers are either increasing or decreasing in Herefordshire and elsewhere. Many were late back this year, perhaps affected by the poor weather in southern Europe in the spring. The numbers do seem fairly stable and many managed to have up to three broods this years despite the weather. Swifts had returned from 20 April onwards but they are more of a problem as buildings offer less opportunity for nesting nowadays and they do not really like using nest boxes. Sand martins had returned in their hundreds during early to mid April at Brockhall quarry where an artificial, stabilised sandbank was made for them when the quarry was adapted with pools for birdlife. They have had a successful year here and elsewhere in the county.

The 'summer' continued with the wettest July on record and August the seventh wettest since records began in 1941 and with flooding in many parts of the country. In addition, the month gave some of the lowest hours of sunshine recorded thus giving one of the gloomiest summers that most can remember. However, the multi-brooded blackbirds, robins and thrushes raised two or more clutches successfully as worms were more easily located so their success was due to better feeding rather than loss of the first brood.

For the first 70 years of the 20th century house sparrows were incredibly common and widespread, almost regarded as a nuisance by many. They were not monitored by the Common Bird Census until 1976 by which time it was clear that there was a serious decline in numbers. The reasons are likely to be complex with many suggestions put forward, from the tidying up of old buildings, thus reducing available nest sites, to the use of toxic additives in unleaded petrol. Following this dramatic decline it has been Red-Listed as a species of great conservation concern. Survey work has revealed that arable farmland is no longer their favourite habitat but rural and suburban gardens and allotments showing higher densities of population. It does not always appear that they are scarce at local level as the species tends to form tribes often associated with a particular roost site, so if there is a flock near a particular and suitable house they will continue to breed there giving an abundance of birds in nearby gardens.

The barn owl continues to increase in number even though the ending of countryside stewardship and the increased value of cereals has reduced the number of field headlands left for their hunting. According to the B.T.O., the barn owl is one of the most intensively monitored species in the U.K. in terms of breeding successes, despite their generally nocturnal life style which makes monitoring all the more difficult. They are now using up to 50% owl boxes rather than nesting in tree cavities and barns.

With set-aside now set aside as the European Commission plans to cut it to zero, the loss of uncropped land across Europe could be catastrophic for wildlife. DEFRA research suggests that English farmland could see an 85% reduction in fallow land which provides food for farmland birds and a loss of up to one-third currently put down to permanent habitats such as grass. Birds have found ample food on set-aside in winter and nest sites in spring, for example in East Anglia 80% of linnets spend the winter on set-aside and in France the little bustard is dependent upon it. The R.S.P.B. together with Birdlife Europe are calling upon European Governments to ensure that farm subsidies are conditional upon farmers leaving a small proportion of their land as Environment Priority Areas in place of set-aside.

The colourful ring-necked parakeet, also known as the rose-ringed parakeet, was first reported to be breeding in south-east England in 1969, probably from escapees. In 1996 a census by simultaneous roost count reported a population of *c.*1,500 in the U.K. which had risen to *c.*5,900 by 2001/2! They are generalist feeders and in their native India considered a major crop pest taking both cereals and fruit. They are gradually moving westward and have been seen in Herefordshire. Although beautiful to see they are raucous, gregarious and aggressive competing with other hole-nesting birds that are native to the U.K. Although currently protected, Natural England is reviewing the situation in anticipation of future difficulties and issues licences to shoot them if proven to be pests in orchards and vineyards.

Gardens continue to be a prime habitat for birds in winter. Bird table activity in general was frenetic over the winter of 2007/2008 with the commonest visitors being the usual robin, blackbird and blue tit with a high attendance of the chaffinch, greenfinch and coal tit but the house sparrow and starling dipped to ever lower levels. In total 90 different species took food

and water with an average of 22 species in urban gardens and 23 in rural settings. Forced by the unusually sparse wild food available in hedges and woods last winter more rural wood pigeons (essentially a woodland bird) than usual came into gardens to feed thus becoming the twelfth most common bird visitor seen. However, garden visitors tend to fluctuate in numbers from August to early autumn. After breeding the birds moult and become quiet and secretive to avoid predation, then by late summer/early autumn the hedgerows are bursting with fruits and seeds – a time of plenty with no need to visit gardens until they feel the pinch of approaching winter.

The Hereford Ornithological Club (HOC) receive and verify reports over the year of scarce birds noted within the county these amounted to some thirty-seven plus this year. As usual Wellington Gravel pits and Brockhall Quarry give a rich return to bird-watchers in both winter and summer. Also recorded among the number were little egrets to the north of the county in spring, a Dartford warbler (possibly a second county record) and a yellow-browed warbler—a first county record. A white stork was seen at the Leominster by-pass, a hoopoe at Kington in the summer and several arctic terns at Wellington during May—presumably blown off course.

September was again a wet month with 108mm. of rain falling within the first ten days after that it was drier but variable in temperature. October was mild during the middle of the month becoming colder to the end with 63mm. of rain. November was mostly dry and mild mid-month with 69mm. rain, otherwise cold damp winds were present. December had a mild spell mid-month otherwise it was cold and dry with 43mm. of rain.

By October blackbirds from Europe had returned aplenty. Some fieldfares and redwings had returned from the end of September to mid-October but those from Scandinavia were later, partly due to the lack of easterly winds around southern Norway and Denmark. If this is the case they often fly clockwise around Europe instead of the shorter anti-clockwise route. By mid-October the bulk of Bewick swans had still not returned as it was still comparatively mild in Europe. These are fewer in number now and regarded as an Amber Alert species (of slightly less concern conservation-wise than birds regarded as Red Alert). North-east winds by the end of the month brought in many European birds, the U.K. starling population of some twenty-four million were boosted by hundreds of thousands more from eastern Europe and Russia all preferring communal roosting for safety—hence their sunset gatherings or ‘murmurings.’ By the end of the month many goldcrests arrived with an influx of waxwings, making it a ‘waxwing winter.’ These colourful birds with their little head crest breed in the taiga forests of Norway, Finland and Russia, where they spend the summer catching flying insects to feed their young. But in autumn their diet switches to berries so with insufficient numbers available on their home territory they go south. In good ‘irruption years’ larger numbers than usual reach the British Isles *via* Scotland. They are particularly fond of rowan berries and can apparently even become inebriated on the fermented fruit!

After the mixed season all autumn berries have been abundant also acorns and beech mast so maybe a mild winter will help many birds to survive, or even flourish, ready for the demands of next spring and successful breeding.

## Weather Statistics, 2008

<i>Month</i>	<i>Max. temp. shade °C</i>	<i>Min. temp. shade °C</i>	<i>Nights frost air/ground</i>	<i>Rainfall mm.</i>	<i>Max. rainfall in 1 day mm.</i>	<i>Days with rainfall</i>
January	12.0	-1.0	1	106.3	32.0 (11th)	22
February	12.0	-5.0	10	24.5	12.0 (4th)	8
March	15.0	-1.5	1/2	99.8	50.0 (15th)	17
April	21.0	-0.5	1/6	83.8	20.0 (29th)	19
May	26.5	5.5		92.5	19.0 (26th)	15
June	28.5	6.0		27.7	7.0 (11th)	7
July	29.5	11.0		102.4	18.0 (20th)	16
August	24.0	3.0		105.5	12.0 (5,9,11,16th)	23
September	19.5	4.0		136.3	38.0 (5th)	13
October	19.0	-1.5	1/4	75.3	10.0 (4,5,29th)	16
November	15.0	-3.0	1	82.9	21.0 (9th)	18
December	12.0	-6.0	17	44.5	25.0 (12th)	17
Total				981.5		191

Highest day temperature: 29.5°C 28th July  
 Lowest night temperature: -6.0°C 30th December

Wettest day: 15th March  
 Wettest month: September  
 Driest month: February  
 Nights with frost: air 32; ground 12

Recorded by E.H. Ward at Woodpeckers, Much Marcle.

## Rules of the Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club, (Herefordshire)

I. — That the Society be known as the “WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB (HEREFORDSHIRE)” for the practical study in all branches of the natural history and archaeology of Herefordshire and the district immediately adjacent.

II. — That the Club shall consist of ordinary members (ladies and gentlemen) and such honorary members as may from time to time be admitted; from whom a president, four vice-presidents, honorary treasurer, honorary secretary, field secretary and editor shall be appointed at the annual winter meeting to be held in Hereford in the latter part of each year, and they shall hold office for one year beginning at the next annual spring meeting. The club may also accept for affiliation as approved such societies or groups as exist for the furtherance of similar purposes to those of the club. Each group shall be entitled to have one representative at all meetings of the club, to receive copies of the *Transactions* and generally be treated as one ordinary member.

The Club shall admit junior members between the ages of 14 and 18. Such junior members may become full members at the latter age, but those who are bona-fide full-time students may remain junior members until the age of 21. Nobody of the age of 18 or over may be elected a junior member.

III. — The management of the club shall be in the hands of a central committee consisting of the said nine officers *ex-officio* and twelve other members elected by ballot at the annual winter meeting. Each elected member of committee shall hold office for three years from the next annual spring meeting and four shall retire each year but be eligible for re-election. Every candidate for election to the central committee shall be individually proposed and seconded at the annual winter meeting and no proposal for election or reelection en bloc shall be accepted. In the event of ties the president or the chairman of the meeting shall have a casting vote. Casual vacancies may be filled at any general meeting and any member then elected shall hold office until the date when the term of office of the member whom he or she succeeds would have expired. The central committee shall be empowered to appoint an assistant secretary; its duties shall include making all arrangements for the meetings of the year. Seven shall form a quorum.

IV. — The members of the club shall hold not less than three field meetings during the year, in the most interesting localities for investigating the natural history and archaeology of the district. That the days and places of two at least of such regular meetings be selected at the annual winter meeting, and that ten clear days' notice of every meeting be communicated to members by a circular from the assistant secretary; but that the central committee be empowered upon urgent occasions, to alter the days of such regular field meetings, and also to fix special or extra field meetings during the year. The president shall have the privilege of choosing the place of one field day during his year of office. The committee shall also arrange such indoor meetings and lectures during the winter as they find possible.

V. — That the annual subscription for members and affiliated societies be £13.00 payable on the 1 January in each year to the honorary treasurer or assistant secretary. The subscription for additional adult family members of the same household may at their option be reduced to £2.00 each, but those paying this reduced sum shall not be entitled to receive the publications of the

club. The annual subscription for a junior member shall be £2.00. This shall not entitle such member to a copy of the Transactions, but he may receive these on payment of an additional sum to be decided by the committee for the time being. Each member may have the privilege of introducing a friend to any field meeting of the club, but the same visitor must not attend more than two such meetings in one year. Members availing themselves of this privilege will be required to pay a capitation fee of £1 a meeting in respect of each visitor.

VI. — That the president be requested to favour the club with an address at the annual spring meeting on the proceedings of the year, together with such observations as he may deem conducive to the welfare of the club, and the promotion of its objects.

VII. That members finding rare or interesting specimens or observing any remarkable phenomenon relating to any branch of natural history, or making or becoming acquainted with any archaeological discovery in the district, shall immediately forward a statement thereof to the honorary secretary or to the appropriate sectional editor.

VIII. — That the club undertake the formation and publication of correct lists of the various natural productions and antiquities of the county of Hereford with such observations as their respective authors may deem necessary.

IX. — That any member whose annual subscription is twelve months in arrear shall not be entitled to any of the rights and privilege of membership, and that any member whose annual subscription is two years in arrear may be removed from the membership of the club by the central committee.

X. — That the assistant secretary send out circulars ten days at least before the annual spring meeting to all members who have not paid their subscriptions and draw their particular attention to Rule IX.

XI. — That no addition to or alteration of the rules of the club be made except at a general meeting, after notice has been given of the proposed addition or alteration at a previous meeting, and the general purport of such addition or alteration has been circulated to all members with the notice of the general meeting.

XII. — That no grant of money from the funds of the club exceeding £5 may be voted for any purpose, unless notice of such proposed grant has been given at a previous meeting or has been approved by the central committee.

XIII. — That these rules be published in each volume of the Transactions.

## List of Presidents

- 1851 Club formed in the winter months  
1852 LINGWOOD, Mr. R. M.  
1853 LEWIS, Rev. T. T.  
1854 SYMONDS, Rev. Wm. S., B.A., F.G.S.  
1855 CROUCH, Rev. J. F., B.D.  
1856 WHEATLEY, Mr. Hewitt  
1857 LINGEN, Mr. Charles  
1858 BEVAN, G. P., M.D.  
1859 BEVAN, G. P., M.D.  
1860 BANKS, Mr. R. W.  
1861 LIGHTBODY, Mr. Robert  
1862 HOSKYNS, Mr. Chandos Wren  
1863 HOSKYNS, Mr. Chandos Wren  
1864 CROUCH, Rev. J. F., B.D.  
1865 STEELE, Mr. Elmes Y.  
1866 BULL, H. G., M.D.  
1867 HOSKYNS, Mr. Chandos Wren  
1868 McCULLOGH, D. M., M.D.  
1869 RANKIN, Mr. James, M.A.  
1870 COOPER-KEY, Rev. H., M.A.  
1871 CAM, Mr. Thomas  
1872 STEELE, Mr. Elmes Y.  
1873 DAVIES, Rev. James, M.A.  
1874 DAVIES, Rev. James, M.A.  
1875 ROBINSON, Rev. C. J., M.A.  
1876 CHAPMAN, T. A., M.D.  
1877 MORRIS, Mr. J. Griffiths  
1878 PHILLOTT, Rev. H. W., M.A.  
1879 ARMITAGE, Mr. Arthur  
1880 KNIGHT, Mr. J. H.  
1881 LEY, Rev. Augustin, M.A.  
1882 BLASHILL, Mr. Thomas, F.R.I.B.A.  
1883 PIPE, Mr. George H., F.G.S.  
1884 BURROUGH, Rev. Charles, M.A.  
1885 MARTIN, Mr. C. G.  
1886 PIPER, Mr. George H., F.G.S.  
1887 ELLIOTT, Rev. William, M.A.  
1888 ELLIOTT, Rev. William, M.A.  
1889 SOUTHALL, Mr. H., F.R.MET.SOC.  
1890 CROFT, Sir Herbert, Bart., M.A.  
1891 CORNEWALL, Rev. Sir George H.,  
Bart., M.A.  
1892 BARNEBY, Mr. William Henry  
1893 LAMBERT, Rev. Preb. William H., M.A.  
1894 DAVIES, Mr. James  
1895 WATKINS, Rev. M. G., M.A.  
1896 MOORE, Mr. H. Cecil  
1897 MOORE, Mr. H. Cecil  
1898 MARSHALL, Rev. H. B. D., M.A.  
1899 BEDDOE, Mr. H. C.  
1900 LEIGH, The Very Revd. The Hon. J. W.,  
D.D., Dean of Hereford  
1901 BLASHILL, Mr. Thomas, F.R.I.B.A., F.Z.S.  
1902 CORNEWALL, Rev. Sir George H.,  
Bart., M.A.  
1903 SOUTHALL, Mr. H., F.R.MET.SOC.  
1904 HUTCHINSON, Mr. T.  
1905 BAYLIS, Mr. Philip, M.A., LL.M., F.Z.S.  
1906 WARNER, Rev. R. Hyett, M.A.  
1907 RANKIN, Sir James, Bart., M.A.  
1908 MOORE, Mr. H. Cecil and RANKIN,  
Sir James, Bart., M.A.  
1909 WILLIAMSON, Rev. Preb. H. Trevor, M.A.  
1910 FARN, Mr. A. B.  
1911 PHILLIPS, Mr. E. Cambridge  
1912 STOOKE-VAUGHAN, Rev. F. S., M.A.  
1913 WATKINS, Rev. S. Cornish, M.A.  
1914 WATKINS, Rev. S. Cornish, M.A.  
1915 WOOD, Mr. J. G., F.S.A.  
1916 JACK, Mr. G. H., M.INST.C.E., F.S.A., F.G.S.  
1917 GRINDLEY, Rev. H. E., M.A.  
1918 BANNISTER, Rev. Canon A. T., M.A.  
1919 WATKINS, Mr. Alfred, F.R.P.S.  
1920 HUMFRYS, Mr. W. J.  
1921 JAMES, Mr. Francis R.  
1922 MARSHALL, Mr. George, F.S.A.  
1923 BRADNEY, Colonel Sir Joseph, A.,  
C.B., M.A., D.LITT.  
1924 DURHAM, Herbert E., D.Sc., M.B.,  
B.CH., F.R.C.S.(ENG.)  
1925 MACKEY, Mr. J. C.  
1926 SCOBIE, Colonel M. J. G., C.B.  
1927 DAY, Rev. E. Hermitage, D. D., F.S.A.  
1928 SYMONDS, Mr. Powell Biddulph  
1929 SMITH, The Right Rev. Martin Linton, D.D.,  
D.S.O., Lord Bishop of Hereford  
1930 GILBERT, Captain H. A.  
1931 SYMONDS-TAYLOR, Lt.-Col. R. H.  
1932 SWAYNE, Lt.-Col. O. R., D.S.O.  
1933 HAMILTON, Brig. General W. G., C.B.,  
C.S.I., D.S.O.  
1934 WALKER, C. W., M.C., M.D., CH.B.  
1935 ELLISON, Captain F. B.  
1936 ROBINSON, Mr. R. S. Gavin  
1937 MORGAN, Mr. F. C., F.L.A.  
1938 BETTINGTON, Mr. E. J., F.R.S.A.  
1939 BENN, Mr. C. A., O.B.E., M.A., F.G.S.  
1940 BENN, Mr. C. A., O.B.E., M.A., F.G.S.  
1941 MARTIN, Rev. Preb. S. H., M.A.  
1942 MARTIN, Rev. Preb. S. H., M.A.  
1943 WATERFIELD, The Very Rev. R.,  
D.D., Dean of Hereford  
1944 TEMPLER, Mr. P. J. T.  
1945 TEMPLER, Mr. P. J. T.  
1946 RICHARDSON, Mr. L., F.R.S.E.,  
P.A.INST.W.E., F.G.S.

- 1947 WINNINGTON-INGRAM, The  
Venerable Archdeacon A. J., M.A.
- 1948 GILBERT, Captain H. A.
- 1949 WALLIS, Captain O. B., M.A., LL.B.
- 1950 CLARKE, Rev. B. B., M.A., M.Sc.
- 1951 MORGAN, Mr. F. C., M.A., F.S.A., F.L.A.
- 1952 SALT, Major A. E. W., M.A.
- 1953 COHEN, Mr. L., M.I.MECH.E.
- 1954 JOHNSON, Colonel T. W. M.
- 1955 MOIR, Rev. Preb. A. L., M.A., F.R.Hist.S.
- 1956 WINNINGTON-INGRAM, The  
Venerable A. J., M.A.
- 1957 KENDRICK, Mr. F. M.
- 1958 LANGFORD, A. W., M.D., B.CHIR.,  
M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P.
- 1959 LEEDS, Mrs. Winifred, F.R.P.S.L.
- 1960 MACLEAN, Rev. D. A. L., of  
Dochgarroch, M.A.
- 1961 STANFORD, Mr. S. C., B.A., F.S.A.
- 1962 ZIMMERMAN, Mr. A. U.
- 1963 COLEMAN, Mr. V. H.
- 1964 NOBLE, Mr. F., B.A.
- 1965 POWELL, Mr. H. J., F.R.I.B.A.
- 1966 KENDRICK, Mr. F. M.
- 1967 TONKIN, Major J. W., B.A.
- 1968 CURRIE, Mrs. D. McD.
- 1969 HILLABY, Mr. J. G., B.A.
- 1970 O'DONNELL, Mrs. Jean E.
- 1971 POWELL, Mr. H. J., F.R.I.B.A.
- 1972 HOMES, Mr. C. H. I.
- 1973 TONKIN, Major J. W., B.A.
- 1974 TONKIN, Mrs. Muriel, J. P.
- 1975 PERRY, Mr. R. C.
- 1976 HAYNES, Rev. W. B., B.A.
- 1977 WINCE, W. H. D., M.B., B.S., M.I.Biol.
- 1978 PAGE, Mr. R. A.
- 1979 GARNETT, Mr. A. T. G., L.D.S.,  
R.C.S. (Eng.)
- 1980 KENDRICK, Mr. F. M.
- 1981 VOSS, Mrs. Marjorie, M., B.A.
- 1982 BRIAN, Mrs. Anthea, D., B.Sc., Ph.D.
- 1983 TONKIN, Mrs. Muriel, J.P.
- 1984 TONKIN, Major J. W., B.A., F.S.A.
- 1885 ATTFIELD, Mr. C. E., F.I.E.H.
- 1986 HILLABY, Mr. J. G., B.A.
- 1987 CHARNOCK, Mr. G.
- 1988 PERRY, Mr. R. C.
- 1989 WARD, Mr. E. H.
- 1990 PEXTON, F. W., B.Sc., Ph.D.
- 1991 RICHARDSON, Mrs. R. E., B.Ed.,  
M.Phil., A.I.F.A.
- 1992 REES, Mr. G., C.Eng., M.I.E.E., M.R.Ae.S.
- 1993 EISEL, Dr. J. C., M.Sc., M.A., Ph.D.
- 1994 WHITEHEAD, Mr. D. A., M.A.
- 1995 TONKIN, Mrs. Muriel, J.P.
- 1996 O'DONNELL, Mrs. Jean E., B.A.
- 1997 HARDING, Mrs. B. H., B.Ed.
- 1998 ATTFIELD, Mr. C. E., F.I.E.H.
- 1999 THOMSON, Mr. P., B.Sc.
- 2000 SKELTON, Mrs. R.E., B.A., M.R.T.P.I.
- 2001 SMITH, Mr. B. S., M.A., F.S.A.,  
F.R.Hist.S.
- 2002 EISEL, Dr. J. C., M.A., M.Sc., Ph.D., F.S.A.
- 2003 HILLABY, Mr. J. G., B.A.
- 2004 OLVER, Dr. P. A., B.Sc., M.A., Ph.D., F.G.S.
- 2005 OLVER, Dr. P. A., B.Sc., M.A., Ph.D., F.G.S.
- 2006 EISEL, Dr. J. C., M.A., M.Sc., Ph.D., F.S.A.
- 2007 CHARNOCK, Mr. G.
- 2008 WHITEHEAD, Mr. D. A., M.A.

# List of Members

## **INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERS AND AFFILIATED SOCIETIES as at March, 2009**

ABERYSTWYTH: The Library, Hugh Owen Building, Penglais, Aberystwyth, SY23 3DZ  
BANGOR: Serials Acquisitions, Bangor University, Main Library, College Road, Gwynedd, LL57 2UN  
BIRMINGHAM: The Library, University of Birmingham, P.O.Box 363, B15 2TT  
BOSTON SPA: Acquisitions Unit (Unit DSC-89), British Library, Boston Spa, Wetherby, West Yorkshire, LS23 7BQ  
BROMYARD: Bromyard & District Local History Society, Sherford Street, Bromyard  
CARDIFF: The Library, National Museum of Wales, Cathays Park, CF1 3NP  
CARDIFF: Periodical Acquisitions, Cardiff University, 1st Floor 30-36 Newport Road, P.O.Box 430, Cardiff, CF24 0DE  
CLUN: Marches Archaeology, 6 High Street, SY7 8JB  
EASTNOR: English Nature, Hereford & Worcester Team, Bronsil House, HR8 1EP  
EXETER: Periodicals Dept, University Library, Prince of Wales Road, EX4 4PT  
GLOUCESTER: City Museum & Art Gallery, Brunswick Road, GL1 1HP  
HEREFORD: Herefordshire Archaeological, Planning Services, P.O.Box 230, HR1 2ZB  
HEREFORD: Curator, City Museum & Art Gallery, Broad Street  
HEREFORD: The Librarian, Dean & Chapter of Hereford Cathedral  
HEREFORD: Friends of the Record Office, Herefordshire R.O., Harold Street, HR1 2QX  
HEREFORD: Archaeological Investigations Ltd., Unit 1, Premiere Business Park, Westfield Trading Estate, Faraday Road, Hereford, HR4 9NZ  
HEREFORD: Nature Trust, Lower House Farm, Ledbury Road, Hereford, HR1 1VT  
HEREFORD: Ornithological Club, c/o I.B.Evans, 12 Brockington Drive, HR1 1TA  
HEREFORD: The Principal, Sixth Form College, Folly Lane  
HEREFORD: County Library, Shirehall  
KEW: Research Services Librarian, The National Archives, The Library, Kew, TW9 4DU  
KINGTON: Kington History Society. c/o T.Wetherill, Upper House Cottage, Holmer Marsh, HR5 3JS  
LEICESTER: University of Leicester, David Wilson Library, Serials Team, P.O.Box 248, University Road, LE1 9QD  
LEINTWARDINE: History Group c/o J.Williams, The Rise, SY7 0LB  
LEOMINSTER: Leominster Historical Society. c/o Sansom, Fir Croft, Hereford Road, Leominster, HR6 8JU  
LIVERPOOL: The Sydney Jones Library, P.O.Box 123, L69 3DA  
LLANDRINDOD WELLS: County Library Headquarters, Cefnlllys Road, LD1 5LD  
LONDON: British Museum (Natural History), Cromwell Road, SW7 5BD  
LONDON: London Library, 14 St. James Square, SW1Y 4LJ  
LONDON: Society of Antiquaries, Burlington House, W1V 0HS  
LONDON: The Library, University of London, Periodicals Admin, Senate House, Malet St, WC1E 7HU  
MEMPHIS: Acquisitions Dept. (Gifts)., Memphis State University Libraries, Tennessee 38152  
MONMOUTH: The Museum, Priory Street, Gwent, NP5 3XA  
NEW YORK: Cornell University Acquisition Services, Serials, 110-B Olin Library, Ithaca 14853-5301  
NOTTINGHAM: The Library (Serials), British Geological Survey, Nicker Hill, Keyworth, NG12 5GG  
SHREWSBURY: Shropshire County Library Service, The Annexe, Shirehall, Abbey Foregate, SY2 6ND  
SWANSEA: Periodicals Dept., Library, University College of Swansea, Singleton Park, SA2 8PP  
SWINDON: Library, English Heritage, National Monuments Record Centre, Kemble Drive, SN2 2GZ  
WEOBLEY: Wobley and District Local History Society, c/oMrs T. Millington, 5 Corn Mill, Hereford, HR4 8SS

WISCONSIN: Memorial Library, Acquisition Serials Dept., University of Wisconsin, 728 State Street, Madison 53706-1494

WORCESTER: County Archaeological Service, Woodbury Hall, University College, Henwick Grove, Worcester, WR2 6AJ

WORCESTER: Worcestershire County Council, Cultural Services, Sherwood Lane, Lower Wick, WR2 4NU

YORK: J.B.Morrell Library, University of York, Heslington, YO10 5DD

#### **SOCIETIES WITH WHICH TRANSACTIONS ARE EXCHANGED**

Birmingham and Warwickshire Archaeological Society  
Bristol and Gloucestershire Archaeological Society  
Cambridgeshire Archaeological Society  
Architectural and Archaeological Society of Durham and Northumberland  
Essex Society for Archaeology and History  
Kent Archaeological Society  
Staffordshire Archaeological and Historical Society  
Oxoniensia  
Powysland Club  
Radnorshire Society  
Shropshire Archaeological Society  
Somerset Archaeological and Natural History Society  
Surrey Archaeological Society  
Worcestershire Archaeological Society  
Yorkshire Archaeological Society

#### **THE FOLLOWING PUBLICATIONS ARE PURCHASED**

Cambrian Archaeological Society  
Council for British Archaeology  
Council for Independent Archaeology  
Harleian Society  
Midland History

**ORDINARY MEMBERS during 2008**

























# Index, 2008

## A

- Abbey Cwmhir Hall, 5  
Abbey Dore  
    Ravenshot Wood survey, 126  
    St. Mary, churchyard survey, 140  
Allt-yr-Ynys, 17  
Almeley, St. Mary, churchyard survey, 138  
anchoresses, 73, 96  
*Ancrene Wisse*, 73, 95, 96  
Anglo-Saxon period, 35, 36, 116, 124, 130,  
    137, 140, 142, 144  
Anthony, Charles, mayor, Hereford, 50  
ap Gronowe, Meirick of Goodrich 1454, 106  
ap Gwilym, Richard 1454, 106  
Archaeological Organisations  
    Archaeological Investigations Ltd., 158  
    Archenfield Archaeology, 123  
    Herefordshire Archaeology, 126  
    Historic Environment and Archaeology  
    Service, Worcestershire C.C., 123  
Archaeology  
    2 to 3rd C pottery, 126  
    Abbey Dore, Ravenshot Wood survey, 126  
    Arthur's Stone, 59-72, 61, 62, 65, 67, 68, 70  
    Barclodiad y Gawres monument, 69  
    Bishopstone, 'Rosemullion', 117, 117  
    Black Mountains Group of neolithic sites, 59,  
    60, 60, 62, 63, 71  
    Blakemere, Holy Well excavation, 126  
    bone toggle, Castle Green, 119, 119  
    Bronze Age, 7, 20, 120, 123-6, 131  
    Bronze Age burial mound, St. Weonards, 135  
    Bronze Age ring-ditches, 125, 125  
    Bryn Celli Ddu monument, 69  
    Bullinghope Lane, evaluation, 123  
    cathedral nave restoration, 117  
    charcoal burning, 129, 130  
    Cotswold-Severn monuments, 63  
    Craswall, Cefn Hill excavation, 127  
    Credenhill hill fort, 127  
    Credenhill hillfort, 8  
    cremation burial, 126  
    cupmarks, 62  
    Cusop, Mouse Castle survey, 127  
    earthwork, Chanstone, 23, 24  
    earthwork, Turnastone, 23  
    earthworks, 23, 63, 64, 71, 120, 124, 129  
    enclosures, 4, 34, 124, 126, 127, 129  
    farmsteads from the Iron age, 8  
    feasts at funerary cremations, 8  
    flint scatters, 20  
    flint scatters, Shegear, 21  
    flint scatters, Stockley Hill, 21  
    flints, 71  
    Goodrich castle dungeon survey, 118  
    Goodrich castle, solar arch repair, 117, 118  
    Gwernvale monument site, 59, 63, 64, 72  
    Hereford cathedral barn, 116  
    Hereford cathedral close project, 116  
    Hereford, Canal Rd. survey, 118  
    Hereford, Castle Green excavation, 118  
    Hereford, land off Roman Rd., survey, 119,  
    119  
    Hereford, Rotherwas Ind. Est. survey, 120-1,  
    121  
    Hergest Ridge cairns, 114, 115, 115  
    Historic Farmsteads characterisation, 131  
    hollow-ways, 130  
    Holme Lacy, Ramsden Coppice survey, 128  
    Iron Age, 8, 13, 20, 30, 120, 122, 127  
    Late Mesolithic, 123  
    Late Neolithic, 120  
    late Saxon sword from Hereford, 116, 116  
    Ledbury, Frith Wood survey, 128  
    Ledbury, St. Katherine's precinct eval., 123  
    Ledbury, test-pit survey, 128  
    Leominster  
        archaeological profile, 128  
    Leominster priory, cloister walk eval., 124  
    LIDAR surveys, 130  
    Little Birch, Athelstan's Wood survey, 128  
    Llanveynoe, Abbey Fields, 129  
    Llanveynoe, Olchon Valley survey, 129  
    long mounds, 6, 59, 65, 71  
    Lower Lugg project, 130  
    Lucton, Mortimer's Cross Mill survey, 122  
    Mathon, South Hyde Farms survey, 129  
    Mesolithic microlith, 123, 124  
    Moreton Camp, 114  
    Moreton-on-Lugg, Upper House Farm eval.,  
    124

- Moreton-on-Lugg, Wellington Quarry, camp,  
 125, 125  
 Mortimer's Cross mill, 122, 122  
 Much Marcle, Hall Wood survey, 129  
 Orleton, Orleton Manor Farm, excavation, 123  
 Orleton, Yelds Wood survey, 130  
 Penywyrldod site, 59, 63, 72  
*peristaliths*, 63  
 Pipton Long Cairn, 59, 63, 64, 64, 65  
 pond barrow, 123  
 possible Roman fish-weirs, 99  
 Poston, 20  
 quartz-tempered pottery, 123  
 Roman road at Blakemere, 8  
 Roman, Prospect in Ross, 8  
 Romano-British period, 99, 102, 124, 127  
 Romano-British pottery, 124, 127  
 Rowe Ditch, 8  
 Saxon period, 124, 130, 137, 142, 144  
 Saxon sword, 116, 116  
 small henge, Stapleton, 8  
 standing stones, 21  
 strip lynchets, 123  
 Thornbury, Netherwood survey, 130  
 Tŷ Isaf site, 59, 61, 61  
 Whitchurch, Doward Wood survey, 130  
 wooden coffin at Stretton, 8  
 Arrow Mill, clover mill, 9  
 Ashperton, St. Bartholomew, churchyard  
 survey, 143  
 Autumn Meetings  
   Clay pipe production at Pipe Aston, 8  
   Recent Archaeological Discoveries in  
   Herefords., 8  
   Vernacular Wall Paintings in Herefordshire  
   1550-1650, 9
- B**
- Bacton, 21, 22, 22  
 Bamford, John, Goodrich iron founder, 107  
 Batcho pass, 21, 28, 28  
 bats, lesser horseshoe, 136  
 bats, pipistrelle, 136, 141  
 belltowers, separate, Pembridge, 138  
 Bishopstone, Rosemullion, Roman road, 117,  
 117  
 Black Mountains, 8, 15, 17, 59, 60, 62, 63, 71,  
 72, 83  
 Blake, Thomas, M.P., 47  
 Blakemere, Holy Well excavation, 126  
 Blakemere, Roman road at, 8  
 Blashill, Thomas, 73  
 Bosbury, Holy Trinity, churchyard survey, 144  
 Boughan family of Goodrich, 105, 106  
 Bradwardine, Thomas, bishop's janitor, 107  
 Brecon  
   Mechanics' Institute, 45  
   possible lecture by Droffnore, 44, 54  
 Bree, Rev. Mr., 50  
 Breinton, Rose Cottage, 31, 34, 162, 171  
 Briggs, Benjamin, 46  
 Briggs, William, 46  
 Brown, John, clay pipe maker, 9  
 Bryndraenog, Beguildy, Powys, , 73-98, 85, 92  
 Buildings  
   arch-braced collar trusses, 78, 84, 86, 88  
   box-frame, 75, 84  
   broach stops, 90, 94  
   carpenters' assembly marks, 89, 97  
   crenellated cornice or beam, 79, 80, 87, 89, 94  
   diagonal bar stops, 79, 84, 86-88, 91, 94, 95  
   double-purlin roof, 78  
   hollow and ogee mouldings, 91  
   mullions, 77, 96  
   ogee and hollow mouldings, 95  
   oratories, 84  
   painted timbers, 89  
   plank and muntin, 86  
   quatrefoil decoration, 86  
   roll-moulded stone jamb, 83  
   smoke blackening in roof, 81  
   spere truss, 86, 87, 93, 94  
   tension braces, 75  
   threaded purlins, 78  
   timber-frame, 14, 73, 75, 84, 96, 128, 137  
   timber-framing stone infill, 83  
   trefoil decorations, 84, 92  
   trefoil-headed arcading, 84  
   trefoil-headed windows, 84  
   wall paintings, 75  
   wall post jowls, 80, 80, 89, 91, 94  
   wind braces, 6, 73, 81, 81, 84, 87, 87, 88-98  
   wind braces with fleur-de-lis, 81  
 Bullinghope, Bullinghope Lane, evaluation,  
 123  
 Byford, St. John the Baptist, churchyard  
 survey, 134
- C**
- Caerwent, Roman town, 6

castles, 7, 6, 23, 73, 99, 101, 107, 118, 127, 136, 138, 143  
 Charles I shilling, 119  
 Charnock, G. 'South West Herefordshire Post Ice Age Landscape and Settlement Features', 15-30  
 Church, Edward, deponent re New Weir, 108  
 churchyard cross  
   Sollers Hope, 137  
   Stoke Lacy, 143  
 Clarke, Joseph of Hill Court, 101, 102  
 Clarke, William of Goodrich 1454, 106  
 Clive, E.B., M.P., 38  
 Clodock  
   church, 8, 22  
   undershot water wheel, 9  
 Clodock:, 8, 9, 17, 22  
 coracle, also cruckle, truckle, coble, 107, 108, 108, 109  
 Cotheridge, church, Preedy glass, 3  
 Craswall, 17  
   Cefn Hill excavation, 127  
 Credenhill, hillfort, 8, 127  
 Cusop, Mouse Castle survey, 127

**D**

Davies, Dr. K., 'Vernacular Wall Paintings in Herefordshire 1550-1650', 9  
 Davies, Kathryn, author of *Artisan Art*, 9, 111, 112  
 de Betun, Robert, bishop of Hereford, 8  
 de Lacy, William, Llanthony, 7  
 de Valence, lords of Goodrich, 104, 109  
 Deerfold  
   Chapel Farm, 73-99, 74-92  
 Devlin, Mr. J. Dacres, 48, 49  
 Dew, William, Goodrich coracle fisher, 107  
 Dewstow nr. Chepstow, garden, 6  
 Dilwyn  
   St. Mary, churchyard survey, 138  
   Swanstone Court, wall paintings, 9  
 ditches, Trench Royal, 5, 26  
 Dixon, Monmouthshire, 100, 103, 104, 108  
 Docklow, St. Bartholomew, churchyard survey, 139  
 Donovan, Cornelius, phrenologist, 46  
 Dore abbey, 21, 26  
 Dorstone, 7, 17, 20, 21, 23, 72, 134, 166, 168, 169, 170  
 dovecotes, 135

Drofnah or Droffnore, G E, 37, 41-7, 43, 51, 53-6

## **E**

Eardisland, St. Mary the Virgin, churchyard survey, 139  
 Eardisley, Eardisley Oak, 7  
 earls of Kent, 105, 110  
 Easthampton, Easthampton Oak, 7  
 Eastnor, watermill, 1820, 9  
 Eaton Tregos, fish traps, 107  
 Eisel, J.C., 'Mr. Droffnore, the Celebrated Traveller' and his influence on Mechanics' Institutes in Herefordshire', 37-58  
 Ellis family, Althrey Hall, 112  
 English Bicknor  
   Baddam or Badham's Leyes, 107  
   Gloucs., 99, 104, 105, 107, 110  
 Ewyas Harold, 21, 23, 161, 162, 165, 169, 170, 172

## **F**

F. C. Morgan lecture, 'Clay tobacco pipe production at Pipe Aston', 8  
 Farmsteads, historic characterisation project, 131  
 Felton, St. Michael the Archangel, churchyard survey, 143  
 ferry boat construction, 102  
 Field Meetings  
   Abbey Cwmhir, 4  
   Chepstow and Caerwent, 6  
   Golden Valley and Llanthony, 7  
   The Preedy Trail, 5  
   Veteran Trees, 6  
 Field-names  
   Fraws or Trevawr, Marstow, 132, 133  
   Minnow, Minny or Mynydd Field, Marstow, 132  
   Minny Rough, Marstow, house site, 132  
   shorte home, Marstow, 133  
   vronghaes, Marstow, 133  
 fish traps, 106, 107  
 fisheries, 3, 6, 99, 101, 102, 104, 105, 106, 107, 109, 110  
   fishing equipment, 107, 108  
 fishing rights, 99, 101, 105, 108, 110  
 fish-weirs, 99  
 fonts, How Caple, 137

Fownhope, 162, 171  
 medieval kist-type grave, 137  
 St. Mary, churchyard survey, 137

## G

Gardener, John of Goodrich, 105  
 gas pipeline, 28  
 Geology  
 alluvial deposits, 17, 19, 22  
 Black Daren, armchair corrie, 8  
 Corras, 17  
 cross-channels, 5, 29, 29  
 drainage, 15, 29  
 flat-bottomed valleys, 17, 18  
 floodplains, 17, 19, 20, 26, 27  
 glacial moraine, 5, 7, 17, 19, 28, 28, 29, 29  
 glaciers, 17, 19  
 Grey Valley, 7, 17, 28  
 Llanvihangel, 17  
 Merbach Hill, 60, 63  
 post-glacial lakes, 26, 27  
 shoreline features, 20, 21, 22  
 U-shaped valleys, 17, 18  
 Varve deposits, 29, 29  
 V-shaped valleys, 17, 18  
 Golden Valley, 7, 15, 17, 20, 22, 23, 24, 28, 63  
 Goodrich, 107  
 ‘Jake Jevan’, 106  
 ‘Old Weare’, 99, 102, 102, 109  
 Ash meadow, 100, 100  
 Bargewell, 101  
 Byfield, 102, 102  
 castle, 101, 109, 110  
 castle dungeon survey, 118  
 castle solar arch repair, 117  
 Crow brook, 99, 100  
 Crowmarsh brook, 99, 100, 110  
 Domesday manor of *Hulla*, 99  
*Dyvingstone*, 106  
 extent of manor, 99  
 ferry boat construction, 102  
 Flanesford priory, 99  
 Garren mouth, 105  
 Giddis, wall paintings, 9  
 Goodrich boat, passage or ferry, 99, 101  
 Holywell brook, 99  
*Jutlyne*, 103, 105  
*Juttwere*, 103, 106  
*Juttwere*, 102, 103, 105  
 Kirmarsh brook, 99, 105

*luytiham brokemouth*, 106  
 Mainoaks, 102, 102, 105, 106  
 Old Forge, 102, 105, 106, 169, 171  
 Priory Grove, 99, 101  
 Rocklands formerly Yaxton, 102, 106  
 Stenders passage 1406/7, 101  
 the Barges of Goodrich ferry, 101  
 Three Counties Stone, 99, 102, 103  
*Wepyinggrene*, 106  
*Yakkestonelode*, Yaxton, 106

Grubb, Anthony, Goodrich iron founder, 108  
 Gruvyle, John 1406/7, 101  
 Grynye, John, 1314, 101

## H

Hadnock, Dixon, Mon., 99, 109  
 Hanford, Anne Augusta m Black, 41, 45  
 Hanford, George alias Droffnore, 41, 43  
 Hannys family of Goodrich, 105  
 Harrison, M., ‘Some notes on the sources of decoration in 16th and 17th century vernacular wall painting’, 111-113  
 Hatfield, St. Leonard, churchyard survey, 139  
 Hay  
 lecture by Droffnore, 44, 47, 57  
 Mechanics’ Institute, 54  
 Rose and Crown, 54  
 Hedgeland, George, stained glass maker, 3  
 Hennond, William of Goodrich 1454, 106  
 Hereford  
 Athenaeum & Mechanics Inst., members, 50  
 Black Lion, wall paintings, 9  
 Blackfriars Priory, survey near, 118  
 Canal Rd., survey, 118  
 Castle Green excavation, 118  
 cathedral barn, 116  
 cathedral close project, 116  
 cathedral nave restoration, 117  
 cathedral, late Saxon sword, 7, 116  
 Corn Law dispute, 47  
 East St., Mechanics’ Inst., 50  
*Helps to Hereford History* by Devlin, 49  
 King’s Acre, history and boundaries, 34  
 King’s Acre, veteran lime, 6  
 land off Roman Rd., survey, 119  
 lecture in 1841, 47  
 lectures by Droffnore, 44  
 Liberty of, history and boundaries, 32-5  
 Mechanics Inst., Meyrick, Sir S.R. pres., 48-9  
 Mechanics’ Institute, 37, 39, 40, 49, 50

No. 5 Harley Court, 73, 79, 87, 88-95, 88  
 Philosophical Institution, 38  
 Rotherwas Industrial Estate survey, 120  
 St. Peter's Association, 38, 50  
 St. Peter's Literary Association, 38, 50, 51  
 trees as inquisition sites, 34

Hereford, James, bishop's janitor, 107

Heycock, Mr., murder victim, 41

Hicks, E.T., phrenologist, 48

Hinton, 26

Hollybush, church, Preedy glass, 3

Holme Lacy  
 coracles 1536, 107  
 Ramsden Coppice survey, 128

Holsty Pass, 22, 23

holy wells or springs, 135

Hope, Thomas, Goodrich 1454, 106

How Caple  
 church, Preedy lurcher, 3, 5  
 Sts. Andrew & Mary, churchyard survey, 137

Humber, St. Mary, churchyard survey, 140

Humphrey, Chas., stationer, Kington, 51

Hutson, Hutson boat maker, 102

**J**

James, D  
 'The timber-framed buildings of Weobley', 3

James, D., 'Chapel Farm, Deerfold,  
 Herefordshire a re-appraisal  
 part 1', 73-98

**K**

Kentchurch, St. Mary, churchyard survey, 135

King's Acre, 3, 5, 6, 31, 31-6  
 depictions of lime, 32, 33, 34, 35  
 site of The Butts, 35

Kington  
 Hergest Mill, 9  
 Hergest Ridge cairns, 7, 114, 115, 115  
*History of Kington*, 52  
 Humphrey, Ch., stationer, 51  
 lectures by Droffnore, 42  
 Mechanics' Institute, 51-3  
 Mechanics' Institute, members, 53  
 Oxford Arms Hotel, 51  
 Richard Parry, historian, 51

Kinross, J. S. 'The churches on the Preedy  
 Trail', 3

Knights Templar, 135

**L**

Lammas meadows, 100

Lancaster, Dukes of, lords of Monmouth, 101

land drainage, 15

leasows, 4

Ledbury  
 Council Offices, wall paintings, 9  
 Frith Wood survey, 128  
 Reading & Scientific Inst., benefactors, 55  
 Reading & Scientific Institution, 54, 55  
 St. Katherine's precinct evaluation, 123  
 town test-pit survey, 128

Leominster  
 archaeological profile, 128  
 lectures by Droffnore, 44  
 Mechanics' Institute, 53, 54  
 priory, cloister walk evaluation, 124  
 Volka Meadow, 4  
 Waterloo Hotel, 53

Little Birch, Athelstan's Wood survey, 128

Little Cowarne, St. Guthlac, churchyard survey,  
 142

Little Dewchurch, church, Preedy glass, 3, 5

Llananno church, 4

Llangua, 9, 17, 167  
 watermill c.1400, 9

Llanthony priory, 7, 17, 129, 144

Llanveynoe, 163  
 Abbey Fields, 129  
 Olchon Valley survey, 129

Llewellyn family, fishermen, Goodrich, 107-8

London  
 Birkbeck College, 37  
 Mechanics' Institute, 37

Longhope, 163

Longtown, 8, 17, 164, 171

Lowe, R.A., 'Upmouths, cruckles and gillyns  
 some notes on Wye fisheries between Ross  
 and Monmouth', 99-114

Lucton, Mortimer's Cross Mill survey, 122

Ludlow, Mechanics' Institute, 44

Lugg Bridge, water wheels, 9

**M**

Madelely, Shropshire, Union House, 45

Mammals  
 badger, 140  
 bat, 134, 136-145  
 dormouse, 145, 146, 146, 149  
 mole, 134-7, 142-5

- Manley Power, Capt. of Hill Court, 101  
 Manocke, Thomas of Goodrich 1454, 106  
 Marky family of Walford, 101, 102, 106  
 Marstow  
   Brelston, 132, 133  
   Fraws or Trevawr, 132, 133  
   Marstow Court 1600, 132  
   Minnow, Minny or Mynydd Field, 132  
   Minnie Rough, house site, 132  
   Pencraig Court, 100  
   Phellpottes family, 1600, 132  
   shorte home field name, 133  
   *wronghaes* field name, 133  
 Martin, John, Goodrich, 1307, 104, 109  
 Mason, James of Goodrich, 105  
 Mathon  
   Shipping House site survey, 129  
   South Hyde Farms survey, 129  
 mechanics' institutes  
   Brecon, 40, 45  
   Hay, 44, 54  
   Hereford, 37-41, 42, 47-51  
   Kington, 44, 51, 52, 53  
   Ledbury, 54-5  
   Leominster, 44, 53, 54  
   Neath, 52  
   Ross, 37, 45, 46-7  
 medieval kist-type grave, Fownhope, 137  
 Merewether, John, 38, 40  
 Meyrick, Sir S.R., 48, 49  
 Michaelchurch, 8, 9, 17, 163, 169  
   Court, wall paintings, 9  
 Middle English text, 73  
 mills, different types, 9  
 Moccas  
   Moccas Park, 7  
   St. Michael churchyard, survey, 134  
 Moffatt, H. of Goodrich Court, 101  
 Monmouth, lordship of, 99, 101  
 Monnington, 6, 22, 23  
   Monnington Walk, 6  
 Mordiford, fish traps, 107  
 Morehampton, 24  
 Moreton-on-Lugg  
   Upper House Farm evaluation, 124  
   Wellington Quarry, camp excavation, 125  
 Mortimer's Cross, watermill, working, 9  
 Much Birch, St. Mary & St. Thomas,  
   churchyard survey, 136  
 Much Marcle  
   Hall Wood survey, 129  
   St. Bartholomew, churchyard survey, 136
- ## N
- Nash, Charles, Hereford, 47  
 Nash, G.H., 'Long or round  
   evaluation programme and results at the  
   Neolithic chambered monument of Arthur's  
   Stone, Herefordshire', 59-72  
 Natural History  
   *Acer platanoides* '*Drummondii*', 31  
   ash, 145  
   birch, 137, 145  
   blue fleabane, 145  
   bristly ox tongue, 145  
   bullace, 141  
   centaury, 145  
   cherry, 136, 139  
   Club's oak at Moccas, 7  
   damsons, 141  
   dragonflies, 140  
   Eardisley Oak, 7  
   Easthampton Oak, 7  
   elder, 34, 137  
   elm, 102, 137, 143  
   greengages, 141  
   hawthorn, 141, 142, 143  
   hoary plantain, 144  
   holly, 135, 137  
   Holy Trinity, Bosbury, survey, 144  
   horse chestnut, 138  
   King's Acre Lime, 3, 5, 31, 32, 35  
   Lebanon Cedar, planted in 1785, 31  
   lichen, 134-142, 144  
   maidenhair spleenwort, 138  
   male fern, 139  
   marjoram, 145  
   pignut, 138  
   *Pinus pinaster*, 7  
   primrose, 138, 139, 142, 145  
   *Quercus ilex*, 31  
   rose, 3, 9, 151  
   Scots pine, 6, 135, 137, 139, 142, 144  
   snowdrop, 135, 137, 139  
   spindle, 120  
   St. Bartholomew, Ashperton, survey, 143  
   St. Bartholomew, Docklow, survey, 139  
   St. Bartholomew, Much Marcle, survey, 136  
   St. Bartholomew, Vowwchurch, survey, 141

- St. Guthlac, Little Cowarne, survey, 142  
 St. John the Baptist, Byford, survey, 134  
 St. John the Baptist, Orcop, survey, 136  
 St. Lawrence, Stretton Grandison, 144  
 St. Leonard, Hatfield, survey, 139  
 St. Luke, Ullingswick, survey, 142  
 St. Mary Magdalene, Turnastone, survey, 141  
 St. Mary the Virgin, Eardisland, survey, 139  
 St. Mary, Abbey Dore, survey, 140  
 St. Mary, Almeley, survey, 138  
 St. Mary, Dilwyn, survey, 138  
 St. Mary, Fownhope, survey, 137  
 St. Mary, Humber, survey, 140  
 St. Mary, Kentchurch, survey, 135  
 St. Mary, Pembridge, survey, 138  
 St. Mary, Tyberton, survey, 142  
 St. Michael the Archangel, Felton, survey, 143  
 St. Michael, Moccas survey, 134  
 St. Michael, Sollers Hope, survey, 137  
 St. Nicholas, Norton Canon, survey, 134  
 St. Peter & Paul, Stoke Lacy, survey, 143  
 St. Peter, Pudleston, survey, 140  
 St. Weonard, St. Weonards, survey, 135  
 Sts. Andrew & Mary, How Caple, survey, 137  
 Sts. Mary & Thomas, Much Birch, survey, 136  
 The Whittern, 7  
*Thuya*, 144  
*Tilia cordata*, 6, 31, 143  
*Tilia Cordata*, 6  
 tulip tree, 142  
 wild daffodil, 134, 139, 142  
 wild strawberry, 145  
 yew, 134, 135, 136, 138-9, 140, 142-3, 145  
 Neath, Mechanics' Institute, 52  
 New Weir in Whitchurch, 100, 102, 102, 104-110,  
 110,  
 Newcourt, Golden Valley, 23, 24  
 Newman, J. 'Early Herefordshire Field-Names  
 Part 2', 4  
 Newton St. Margarets, 8, 17  
 Norton Canon, St. Nicholas, churchyard survey,  
 134
- O**
- Oakley, Henry, owner of Dewstow, 6  
 Obituary, Roy Perry, 2  
 Olchon Valley, 3, 5, 17, 18, 114, 126, 129  
 archaeological survey, 129  
 Orcop, St. John the Baptist, churchyard survey,  
 136
- Orleton  
 Orleton Manor Farm, excavation, 123  
 Yelds Wood survey, 130
- Ornithology  
 arctic tern, 152  
 barn owl, 151  
 Bewick swan, 152  
 blackbird, 151, 152  
 chiffchaff, 147  
 common gull, 147  
 cuckoo, 139, 140, 147  
 Dartford warbler, 152  
 goldcrest, 152  
 goldfinch, 145, 147  
 great tit, 146, 150  
 greenfinch, 151  
 hoopoe, 152  
 house martin, 147  
 jackdaw, 135  
 nuthatch, 149  
 pied flycatcher, 148, 149  
 redstart, 149  
 redwing, 152  
 ring-necked parakeet, 151  
 robin, 148, 151  
 siskin, 147  
 starling, 151, 152  
 swallow, 140, 143, 147, 150  
 warbler, 147, 150  
 waxwing, 152  
 white stork, 152  
 willow tit, 150  
 willow warbler, 150  
 wren, 149, 156  
 Wren, 156  
 yellow-browed warbler, 152
- P**
- Parry, Richard, Kington historian, 51, 52, 56  
 Pashley, Robert, fisherman, 102  
 Pateshall, Nicholas, 38  
 Peacey, Dr. A., 'Clay tobacco pipe production  
 at Pipe Aston', 8  
 Pembridge  
 belltower, separate., 138  
 Court of Noke, farm mill, 9  
 Rowe Ditch, 8  
 St. Mary, churchyard survey, 138  
 School View, 87

## Pembridge (contd)

- Swan House, 6, 73, 79, 84, 86-95, 86
- The Leen, farm mill, 9
- Penn, Rev. John, 38
- Perkins, Thomas, clay pipe maker, 9
- Perry, Roy, obituary, 2
- Peterchurch, 5, 21, 22, 26, 162, 164
- Phellpottes family, Marstow, 1600, 132
- Phelps, John of Goodrich, 105
- Phillips, Thos., benefactor, Hay, 54
- phrenology, 44, 45, 46, 48, 53, 57
- Pipe Aston
  - Brook Lane, 9
  - Clover Field, 9
  - Humpty Dumpty Field, 9
  - Juniper Dingle, 9
  - Roy's Orchard, 9
  - Upper Aston Field, 9
  - Yat's Field, 9
- Pipe Aston, clay pipe manufacture, 8, 9
- pipe, Ottoman, 9
- Pontrilas, 17, 20, 166
- Portum Straddle, 22, 23, 24, 24
- Potter, R. of Gayton Hall nr. Ross, 46
- Powell family, Whitchurch, 1600, 133
- preaching crosses, 135, 145
- Presidential Address 2008, 15-30
- Price, William, publican, Hay, 54
- Pritchard, Mr. E., solicitor, Hereford, 50
- Pryor, Mary, 41
- Pudleston, St. Peter, churchyard survey, 140
- Pulham, London garden landscapers, 6
- Pye, John of Goodrich 1454, 106

**Q**

quarrying, 126, 129, 131

**R**

- Ray, Dr. K., 'Recent Archaeological Discoveries in Herefordshire', 8
- Recorders, 2008
  - Archaeology, 114
  - Field Names, 2008, 132
  - Natural History, 134
  - Ornithology, 147
  - Weather Statistics, 153
- Ree, John of Goodrich 1454, 106

## rivers

- Dore, 17, 21, 24, 25, 141
- Dulas brook, 17
- Escley, 17
- Honddu, 17
- Huet at Sollers Hope, 137
- lower Lugg arch. & aggregate project, 130
- Monnow, 17, 20, 22, 109, 135, 166
- Olchon brook, 17
- Wye, Bishopswere, 104, 104
- Wye, Martinswere, 103, 104, 106, 109
- Roman
  - road from Kenchester to Clyro, 117
- Ross
  - 4 High St., reading room, 47
  - British and Foreign School, 46
  - Brookend St., wall paintings, 9
  - Free Library, 47
  - lectures by Cornelius Donovan, 46
  - Mechanics' Institute, 37, 45, 46, 55
  - Mental Improvement Society, 46, 55
  - Roman material, Prospect, 8
  - Swan Hotel, 46
- Rowlstone, overshot water wheel, 9
- Ryce, Richard, m. Phellpottes 1600, 132

**S**

- salmon, 102, 107, 108, 109
- scratch dial for timing Mass, 83
- Shepperd, Richard, Goodrich 1314, 101
- Smith, Thomas, Ross, 46
- Smyth, Robert, Goodrich 1454, 106
- Snodhill, 23
- Sollers Hope, St. Michael, churchyard survey, 137
- Spring Meetings
  - Early Herefordshire Field-Names — Part 2, 4
  - South West Herefordshire
    - Post Ice Age Landscape and Settlement Features, 3, 5
  - The timber-framed buildings of Weobley, 3
- St. Weonards
  - Bronze Age burial mound, 135
  - St. Weonard, churchyard survey, 135
- stained glass, 3
- Stapleton, small henge monument, 8
- Staunton, Gloucs., 104, 168, 172
- Stoke Lacy, Sts. Peter & Paul, churchyard survey, 143
- Storridge, church, Preedy glass, 3, 5

Stoyel, Mr. S., 'Some watermills of Herefordshire', 9  
 Stretton Grandison  
   church, Preedy glass, 3, 5  
   St. Lawrence, churchyard survey, 144  
   wooden coffin at, 8  
 Swan House, Pembridge, 73, 79, 84, 86-95, 86

## T

Talbot family, lords of Goodrich, 107, 110  
 Thomas, Owen, E. Bicknor fisherman, 108  
 Thornbury, Netherwood survey, 130  
 Tonner, Phillip, Goodrich coracle 1594, 107  
 trees  
   as boundary markers, 35  
   as hundred meeting places, 34  
   as inquisition sites, 34  
 Trench Royal, 5, 26, 26  
 Turnastone, 23, 161  
   St. Mary Magdalene, churchyard survey, 141  
 Tyberton, St. Mary, churchyard survey, 142

## U

Ullingswick, St. Luke, churchyard survey, 142  
 upmouths or fish traps, 106, 107

## V

Vaughan, Rowland, 26, 30  
 Vowchurch, 8, 18, 21-2, 26, 28, 28, 141, 161, 169  
   Chanstone, 23, 24, 24, 26  
   St. Bartholomew, churchyard survey, 141

## W

wall paintings, 9, 111, 112, 113  
   symbolism, 112, 113  
   vernacular, 9  
 Wallace, A.R., surveyor, Kington, 52  
 watermills, 9  
 waterworks  
   dams, 17, 19, 109, 129  
   leats, 99, 102, 106, 109, 122, 129  
 Wathen, James, 32  
 Watkins, Thomas, murder suspect, 41  
 weirs, 99, 102, 104, 105, 106, 108, 109, 122

Wellington  
   watermill, 9  
 Welsh Bicknor, 107  
 Weobley  
   Davies Farm, 3  
   Marlbrook House, 3  
   The Corner House Studio., 3  
   The Cwm, 3  
   The Gables, 3  
   The Manor House, Bell Square, 3  
   The Red Lion, 3  
   The Stawne, 3  
   The Throne, 3  
   Unicorn, 3  
   Union workhouse, 42  
   Union workhouse, Droffnore, 42  
 Were, John of Goodrich 1454, 106  
 Whippington brook, Gloucs., 104  
 Whitbourne, church, Preedy glass, 3, 5  
 Whitchurch  
   New Weir, 6, 100, 102, 104-110,  
   Powell family, 133  
 Whitchurch, Doward Reserves Wood survey, 130  
 Whitehead, D., 'The King's Acre Lime a little extra light on the early history of Hereford', 31-36  
 Whitehouse, 24, 30  
 Whittington, family of Sollers Hope, 137  
*Wiboldingtune*, Domesday estate, 104  
 Wigmore  
   abbey, 73, 96  
   Chapel Farm, 73-98, 74-84  
   church, 73, 79  
 Williamson, Harry, nurseryman, 31  
 Wilson, Richard, auctioneer, Kington, 52  
 Wilson, Thomas, builder of Abbey Cwmhir Hall, 5  
 Winter Annual Meeting  
   Some watermills of Herefordshire, 9  
 Wood, Mr. William of White House, 22  
 Woolhope Club  
   Institutional Members, 158  
   Transactions exchange partners, 159

## Y

York, Richard Duke of 1411-60, 73, 87, 95, 98

}